

Forgotten Books

— www.forgottenbooks.com —

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

PRINCIPLES
OF
GAELIC GRAMMAR ;

WITH THE

DEFINITIONS, RULES, AND EXAMPLES, CLEARLY
EXPRESSED IN ENGLISH AND GAELIC :

CONTAINING

COPIOUS EXERCISES FOR READING THE LANGUAGE, AND FOR
PARSING AND CORRECTION.

ADAPTED TO THE IMPROVED MODE OF TUITION.

For the Use of Schools and Private Students.

BY JOHN FORBES, F.E. I.S.

ONE OF THE MASTERS IN THE NORMAL INSTITUTION OF EDINBURGH ;
Author of the Double Grammar of English and Gaelic, &c.

SECOND EDITION, GREATLY IMPROVED.

EDINBURGH

PUBLISHED BY

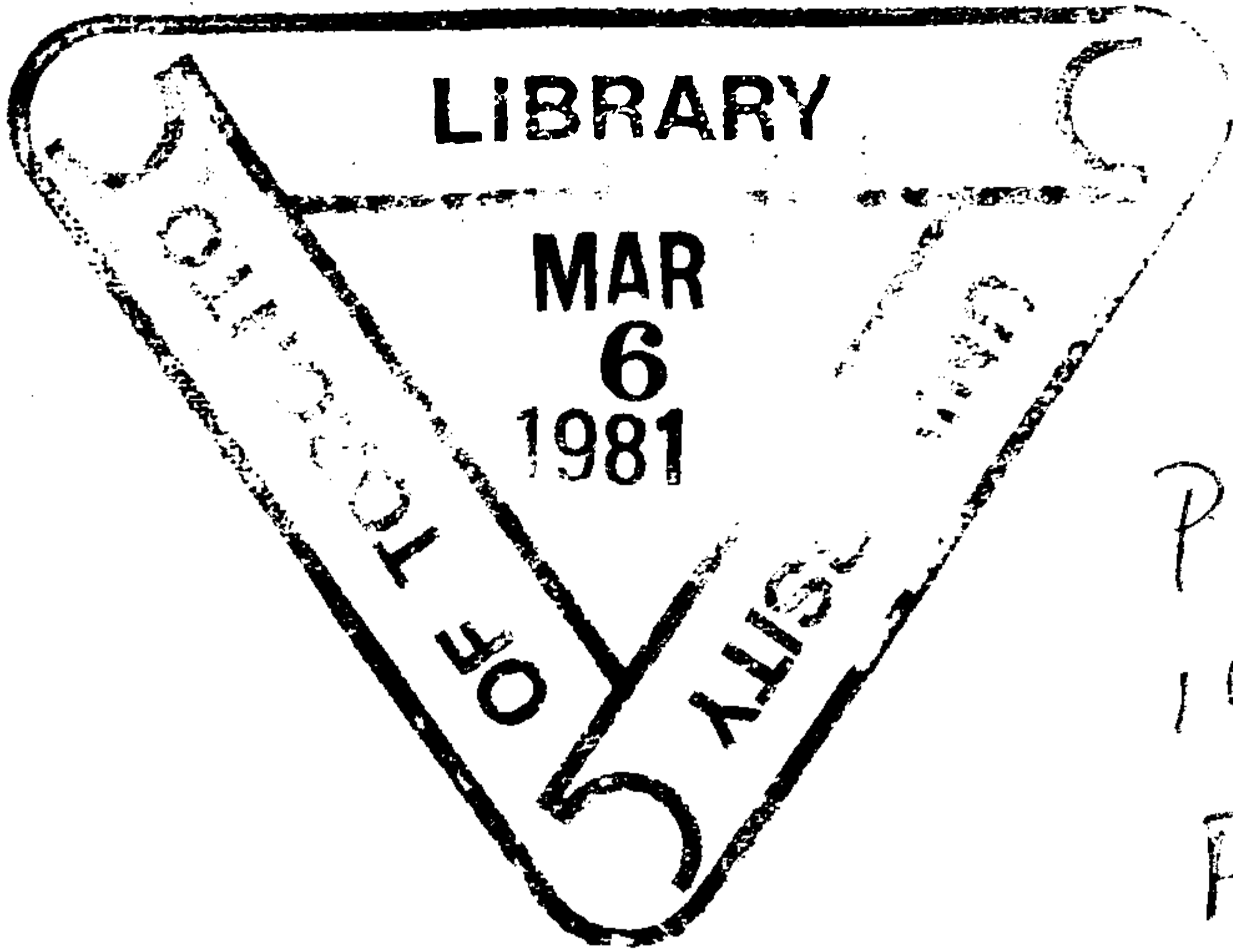
OLIVER & BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT ;

AND

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, & CO. LONDON.

1848.

[Price Three Shillings and Sixpence]



PB
1523
F67
1848

33180
4-12-1922

ENTERED IN STATIONERS' HALL.

Printed by Oliver & Boyd,
Tweeddale Court, High Street, Edinburgh.

STÉIDHEAN

GHRÀMAIR GHAÈLIG;

LE

GACH CO-MHÌNEACHADH, RIAILT AGUS SAMPLAIR
AINMICHTE GU-SOILLEIR ANN AM BEURLA
'S AN GÀELIG:

ANNS AM BEIL

CLEACHDAIDHEAN LIONMHOR AIR LÉUGHADH NA CÀINTE.
AGUS AIR PÀIRTEACHADH 'US CEARTACHADH.

A-RÉIR AN RIAN IONNSACHAIDH A'S FEÀRR.

Chum Maith Sgoilean agus Sgoilearan Aonarach.

LE IAIN FOIRBEIS, F.R.O.A.

FEAR DE MHAIGHSTEARAIBH NA SGOILE-RIAGHLAIDH ANN AN DUNÉDEAN.

Ùghdair a' Ghràmair Dhùbhailt air Beurla 's Gàelig, &ce.

AN DARA CLO-BHUALADH, LEASAICHTE GU-MÒR.

DUNÉDEAN:

CLO-BHUAILTE LE

OLIBHER 'us BÖID, AIG CLOBHSA DAIL-THUAID, AN T-SRAID ÀRD

AGUS

SIMPGIN, MARSHALL 'S AN CUIDEACHID ANN AN LUNUINN.

1848.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE following Work comprehends the Gaelic department of THE DOUBLE GRAMMAR OF ENGLISH AND GAELIC. The favourable reception and rapid sale received by that Work, induced the Author to prepare a separate Edition, devoting all its pages to the elucidation of the principles of Gaelic Grammar alone. This Edition is greatly enlarged and improved, and in some parts considerably altered in its arrangement, in order to dispose it into a more convenient and practical form for the benefit of Gaelic students.

The subject of Orthography and Pronunciation is fully exhibited and clearly illustrated, rendering the reading of the language of easy acquirement to the English reader without the aid of any other book. Under the head of Etymology, the inflections of the Verb are arranged on a new and very convenient plan; each Active Tense of every Mood is placed in juxtaposition to its corresponding Passive Tense. A great variety of new Exercises, composed of extracts from the best authors, is added, for the purpose of exemplifying all the important features and

peculiarities of the language. Throughout the Work, the leading Definitions and Rules are concisely expressed in both languages, with a view to assist learners who understand Gaelic better than English. Each Rule of Syntax is followed by various Exercises to be corrected by the student. Many important definitions, rules, observations, and illustrations are given in this volume, which had never been adverted to in any former work. Several interesting notes of a philological, critical, and explanatory character are also introduced, and analogies of construction between the Gaelic and other languages are frequently noticed. The standard Orthography is strictly followed as contained in our excellent Gaelic version of the Sacred Scriptures and in the *Dictionarium Scoto-Celticum* or the Highland Society (of Scotland's) Gaelic Dictionary.

The Author has availed himself of every assistance which could be obtained from the Works of others, and has bestowed much labour and pains on the Work which he now respectfully offers to the public, believing that if carefully studied, it will promote a correct knowledge of the Gaelic language of Scotland.

FOCAL DO NA GÀEDHEIL.

A MHUINNTÈAR IONMHUINN,—Cha tigeadh dhomh an leabhar so a chur a-mach air feadh an t-Saoghail gun fhocal fàilteachaidh a labhairt ribh ann an càinnt bhur cridhe féin, a ta mì 'miannachadh a theagasg dhùibh gu-ceart. Is sibh-se sliochd nan gaisgeach tréun 's nan daoine còire, a choisinn mòr urram 'us mòr chliù anns gach linn o shean. Cha n-'eil sluagh air thalamh a thug bàrr oirbh ann an cruadal 's 'an dìlseachd.—Is i 'Ghàelig chruaidh, ghlan bu chànain dùibh o chian nan cian.—Is i a bheothaicheadh agus a lìonadh bhur n-inntinn le aoibhneas agus sòlas ann an aoradh Dhé. C'ait am faighear ann an càinnt eile fo nèamh briathran cho bòidheach, cho òirdheirc 'us cho blasdail 's cho tarbhach do 'n anam ris an Treas Salm thar a' cheud maille ri iomad earran eile de 'n Bhìobull 'Naomh? Dh'-iarradh Góill agus daoine eile gun sgóinn thireil, a' Ghàelig a thilgeil bun-os-ciónn, ach a dh-aindeoin àm boicionn, cha tachair so gu-siorruidh. Sheas i feadh gach linn, agus seasaidh i fathast mar an darach cruaidh nach ciosnaich sion a' Gheamhraidh. Tha i an-diugh a' fàs gu-dlùth ann an dùthchaibh céin, a' sìneadh a-mach a géugan blàth mar a' chraobh-phailm, air còmhnardaibh Americá agus Austràliá. Bu mhòr am béud agus bu ro dhuilich leinn gu'n dìobradh i, no gu'n cuirteadh grabadh sam-bith oirre. Tha daoine glic' a' meas, agus is fìor è, gur i 'Ghàelig Dìdean nan deadh-bhéus agus nam buaidhean òirdheirc a ta, gu-sònruchte, fuaighte ri inn-tinnibh nan Gàedheil agus na'n cailleadh iad àm prìomh chàinnt 's àn àbhaistean dùthchasach féin, gu'm beil aobhar eagail gu'm falbhadh àm béus, àn glòir 's àn cliù maille riutha

sin. Cha robh neach ànn riamh a fhuair eòlas soilleir air brìgh-mhorachd na Gàelig, leis nach robh i fìor thaitneach. Is ann mar so a chluinnear gach Àrd Sgoilear aig am beil eòlas glan oirre, a' labhairt m' à timchioll. Cha n-fhaighear ach daoine gealtach, suarach agus iadsan a ta aineolach air à h-òirdheirceas, 'g à di-moladh no 'g à h-àicheadh.

“Tha 'GHÀELIG cruadalach, cruaidh, sgairteil, do dhaoon'-uai-le teachd-mhor, làidir,

'An àm tréubhantais no gaisge, 'si 's d'as-fha laich' 's an ait ud:

Tha i eùin 'an cuisean fialaidh, a chur an gnòmh à briathran blatha,

'S tha i còrr a 'sgoltadh reusain, chum slògh gun cbeill a chur samhach:

'S i 'fhuair sinn o na *Pàrant*'n a 'rinn ar n-àrach og,

'S i bu whath leinn fhagail aig an al a tha 'teachd airn.'"

Tha càinnt anabarrach feumail thar nan uile nithe, chum eòlas a ghiùlan a dh-ionnsaith na h-inntinn,—is i càinnt soitheach an eòlais. Mur làn-thuigear brìgh nan focal, ciall-air-bith càinnt a thàtar a' labhairt, cha n-urrain nàr teagamh farsuing, àrd, a th'irt no ghabhail. Is ann tre dhu hìoll tuan, éudmhor, a gheibhear eòlas air c'iant. Ch'is thairliche r'aid do gach neach a bhi sior 'léughadh, oir is teate fear i o te nach faod aon uair de na ceithir uairidh fìchidh, a fhuil schuill air ionnsachadh. Bitheadh Fochair 'us Gramar aig gach n'ach. Sealladh è suas a h-uile focal nach tu'ge. Leannidh e air a' chleachdadh dhuaiseach so agus ma da'-i ionnsaichear a' fhocal gach là leis, 'an ceann na bliadhna bitheadh còrr 'us tri cheud gu leth focal ur aige. 'An ceann da bhliadhna fith f' aige còrr 'us seachd ceud focal ur, agus mar sin air aghaidh. Ma dh'-ionnsaicheas neach da fhocal ur 's ann la, fithidh a' àireamh so dùbailt aig' 'an ceann na bliadhna. F'ò dh'achas mata, gu'm faighear an leabhar so 'n à n' d'cuib achaid' féumail, taitneach leibh, thàtar a-nis, l' n' r' urram, 's' thairgseadh dhuibh.

Preface,	Page v	Roi-'ràdh,	Taobh vii
--------------------	-----------	----------------------	--------------

INTRODUCTION.

Antiquity of the Gaelic,	xv
Importance of the Gaelic,	xvii
The Alphabet and Orthography of the Gaelic,	xx
Dialects of the Gaelic,	xxii

I.—ORTHOGRAPHY.

Pronunciation of Vowels	4
Vowel Marks,	ib.
Division of Vowels,	5
Paradigm of the Vowel Sounds,	ib.
The Diphthongs AO, EA, ÉU, IO,	7
Spelling, Rules for,	9
Aspiration of Consonants,	ib.
Sounds of the Consonants,	11
L, S, R, Sounds of,	13
DH, GH, TH final,	14
Observations,	ib.
Exercises on Orthography,	17
Pronunciation of Words,	18
Reading on the long and short Vowels and Diphthongs,	19, 24
On Final and Middle Syllables,	25
Exercise on Spelling,	26
Polysyllables,	27

II.—ETYMOLOGY.

CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS,	28
Article,	ib.

TÀRMACHADH.

Seanachd na Gàelig,	xv
Luachmhorachd na Gàelig,	xvii
Abideil 'us Litreachadh na Gàelig,	xx
Dual-chàinnteann na Gàelig,	xxii

I.—LITREACHADH.

Fuaimeachadh Fhuaimrag	4
Comharra Fhuaimrag,	ion.
Ròinn Fhuaimrag,	5
Samplair de Fhuaimibh nam Fuaimrag,	ion.
Na Dòragán AO, EA, ÉU, IO,	7
Cùbadh, Rialtean do,	9
Sèideachadh Chónnrag,	ion.
Fuaimen nan Cónnrag,	11
L, S, R, Fuaimen aca,	13
DH, GH, TH deireannach,	14
Beachdachadh,	ion.
Cleachdadh air Litreachadh,	17
Fuaimeachadh Fhocal,	18
Léughadh air Fuaimrugaibh 'us Dòrugaibh fad 'us grad,	19, 24
Smidean Deireannach 'us Meadhonach,	25
Cleachdadh air Cùbadh,	26
Ioma-Smidean,	27

II.—FOCLACHADH.

SEÒRSACHADH FHOCAI,	28
Pùngar,	ion.

	Page		Taobh
Noun,	29	Ainmear,	29
Adjective,	ib.	Buadhar,	ion.
Pronoun,	ib.	Riochdar,	ion.
Verb,	ib.	Gnìomhar,	ion.
Adverb,	30	Co-gnìomhar,	30
Preposition,	ib.	Roimhear,	ion.
Interjection,	ib.	Clisgear,	ion.
Conjunction,	ib.	Naisgear,	ion.
DECLENSION OF WORDS,	30	TEÀRNADH FHOCAL,	30
Number, Gender,	31	Aireamb, Gin,	31
Rules for the Gender of Nouns,	34	Riailtean air-son Gin nan Ainmear,	34
Case,	35	Car,	35
Inflection of the Article,	36	Teàrnadh a' Pùngair	36
Formation of Cases,	37	Deanamh nan Car	37
First Declension of Nouns	ib.	Ceud Teàrnadh nan Ainmear, ion.	
Nouns begining with L, N, R,	42	Ainmearán a' tòiseachadh le L, N, R,	42
Special Rules for the Genitive,	44	Riailtean Àraid air-son a' Ghintich,	44
Irrègular Nouns,	49	Ainmearán Neo-'riailteach,	49
Second Declension of Nouns,	51	An Dara Teàrnadh,	51
Irregular Nouns,	55	Ainmearán Neo-'riailteach,	55
Observations on the Declen- sions,	ib.	Beachdachadh air na Teàr- naidhean,	ion.
Inflection of Adjectives,	56	Teàrnadh Bhuadhar,	56
Nouns and Adjectives De- clined together,	60	Ainmearán 'us Buadharán Tearnte, le cheile,	60
Compound Nouns Declined,	62	Ainmearán Measgte Tearnte,	62
Comparison of Adjectives,	63	Coimeasachadh Bhuadhar,	63
Irregular Comparison,	65	Coimeasachadh Neo-'riailt- each,	65
Numerals,	68	Cùntaich,	68
Pronouns,	71	Riochdarán,	71
Exercise on the Pronouns,	79	Cleachdadh air na Riochdar- aibh,	79
Verbs,	80	Gnìomharán,	80
Auxiliary Verbs,	83	Gnìomharán Taiceil,	83
Inflections of the Verb <i>Bi</i> ,	ib.	Teàrnadh a' Ghnìomhair <i>Bi</i> , ion.	
Conjugation of Verbs,	91	Sgeadachadh Ghnìomhar,	91
First Conjugation,	92	An Ceud Sgeadachadh	92
Second Conjugation,	97	An Dara Sgeadachadh,	97
Reflected Action of the Verb,	103	Gnìomh Féineil a' Ghnìomhair,	103
Impersonal Action,	104	Gnìomh Neo-phearsantail,	104
Observations on the Moods and Tenses,	105	Beachdachadh air na Modhán 's air na Tìmean,	105
Paradigm of the Verb,	112	Sealladh de 'n Ghnìomhar,	112
Irregular Verbs,	114	Gnìomharán Neo-'riailteach,	114
Defective Verbs,	122,128	Gnìomharán Gaoideach,	122,128
The Verb <i>Is</i> ,	123	An Gnìomhar <i>Is</i> ,	123
Impersonal Verbs,	128	Gnìomharán Neo-phearsan- tail,	128

	Page		Taobh
IDIOMS,	130	ŠEÒLLAIRTEAN,	130
Composite Verbs,	131	Gnìomharán Ealtach,	131
Formation of the Infinitive,	133	Deanamh an Fheairtich,	133
Irregular Infinitives,	134	Feairtich Neo-riailteach,	134
Contraction of Verbs,	137	Giorrachadh Ghnìomhar,	137
Adverbs,	138	Co-Ghniomharán,	138
Prepositions,	144	Roimhearán,	144
Conjunctions,	152	Naisgearán,	152
Interjections,	153	Clisgearán,	153
Derivation of Words,	154	Freumhachadh Fhocal,	154
Exercises on the Inflections of Words,	165-174	Cleachdadh air Teàrnadh Fhocal,	165-174
The Structure and Usages of the Language illustrated, 174-188		Rian 'us Seanachas na Càinntè, soilleirichte,	174-188

III.—SYNTAX.

CONSTRUCTION—CONCORD.

Article and Noun,	190
Nouns in Apposition,	194
Adjective and Noun,	196
Numerals,	199
Pronouns,	ib.
Subject and Verb,	202
<i>Is</i> and <i>Bi</i> ,	205

GOVERNMENT.

Of Nouns,	207
Of Adjectives,	211
Of Numerals,	213
Of Pronouns,	218
Verb and its Object,	ib.
Of the Infinitive and its Ob- ject,	224
Of Prepositions,	227
Conjunctions,	230

ARRANGEMENT.

Position of the Article,	233
Position of Adjectives,	ib.
Position of the Pronouns,	234
Subject and Verb,	ib.
Verb and its Object,	ib.
Position of Adverbs,	225
Promiscuous Exercises,	235
Improper Phrases,	236
PUNCTUATION,	237
Marks in Composition,	238
Abbreviations and Initials,	239
Directions for addressing per- sons,	241
Letter Writing,	244

III.—RIAILTEACHADH.

CO-RIANACHADH—CÒRDADH.

Pùngar 'us Ainmear,	190
Ainmearán A' Co-chòrdadh,	194
Buadhar 'us Ainmear,	196
Cùnntaich,	199
Riochdarán,	ion.
Cùisear 'us Ghnìomhar,	202
<i>Is</i> agus <i>Bi</i> ,	205

SPREIGEADH.

Nan Ainmear,	207
Nam Buadhar,	211
Nan Cùnntach,	213
Nan Riochdar,	218
Gnìomhar 's â Chuspair,	ion.
An Fheairtich 's â Chuspair,	224
Nan Roimhear,	227
Naisgear,	230

SUIDHEACHADH.

Ait a' Phùngair,	233
Ait nam Buadharán,	ion.
Ait Riochdarán,	234
Cùisear 'us Ghnìomhar,	ion.
Gnìomhar 's â Chuspair,	ion.
Ait nan Co-ghnìomharán,	225
Cleachdadh Measgte,	235
Seòllairtean Mi-cheart,	236
PUNGACHADH,	237
Comharraidhean,	238
Giorrachadh 'us Tùsagan,	239
Seòlaidhean gu co-labhairt ri pearsaibh,	241
Litir Sgrìobhadh,	244

	Page		Taobh
Models of Letters, . . .	244	Samhuiltean 'Litrichean,	244
Forms of Accounts, &c., .	245	Rianan Chùinntasan, &ce.	245
IV. PROSODY.		IV. RANNACHADH.	
VERSIFICATION, . . .	247	RÀNNTACHD, . . .	247
Iambic Measure, . . .	248	Tomhas Iàmbic, . . .	248
Trochaic Measure, . . .	249	Tomhas Trochaic, . . .	249
Anapaestic Measure, . . .	ib.	Tomhas Anapestic, . . .	ion.
Poetical License, . . .	ib.	Saorsa Bhàrdail, . . .	ion.
Different kinds of Poetry,	250	Caochladh Seòrsa Bàrdachd,	250
FIGURES OF SPEECH.		FIGEARÁN CAINNTE.	
Figures of Etymology, . . .	ib.	Figearán Foclachaidh, . . .	ion.
Figures of Syntax, . . .	251	Figearán Riailteachaidh,	251
Figures of Rhetoric, . . .	252	Figearán Or-chainnte, . . .	252

NOTES, PHILOLOGICAL, CRITICAL, AND EXPLANATORY.

On the Genders of the Gaelic Noun,	32,179
On the Accusative Case,	38
On the Dative Case in <i>-ibh</i> ,	43
On the Personal and Compound Pronouns,	71,74
On the Dual Number and Nouns Singular with Numerals,	69,199
On the words <i>Air</i> and <i>Iar</i> ,	84
On the termination <i>-adh</i> of the Subjunctive,	96
On the Aspirated form of <i>Do</i> before the Past Tense,	98
On the Subjunctive Mood in English,	105
The Want of a Simple Present Tense in the Gaelic Verb ac- counted for,	82,108
The Progressive Passive Form of the Verb,	109
The Idiom of the Verb <i>Is</i> and the Participle <i>Agus</i> ,	125,127
Past Action represented as Present,	129
<i>Air</i> improperly used for <i>Thar</i> ,	137
The Preposition <i>Ann</i> combined with the Possessive Pronouns,	151
<i>Do</i> and <i>So</i> prefixed to the Past Participle,	157
Nouns in Apposition, <i>not</i> as in Latin and Greek,	195
Possession expressed alike in Gaelic and Hebrew,	208
First, Second, and Third Form of Comparison,	215,217
The Infinitive preceded by a Possessive Pronoun,	223
The Adjective indeclinable in the Predicate,	180,206,233

Reading and Pronouncing the Language.—The first point for the student to know, is the division of the vowels into *Broad* and *Small*, page 5. If he cannot read the language, let him commence with lesson 5th and 6th, page 19, beginning with *Màg, Car*. After learning these thoroughly, he should learn the aspirated sounds of the consonants, page 10 or 18. After mastering these, he may resume the sounds of the vowels at No. 7, page 20, and read every word on to page 28. For more reading, he may begin at the word *Mult*, page 165, and carry on to page 188, omitting every thing except what belongs to Reading and Spelling.

Spelling and Parsing the Language.—If the student can only read the language without being able to spell it, he should first learn the *Aspirations*, page 10 or 18, and the two general rules for spelling, page 9. Let him attend most carefully to the different sounds of the consonants when joined with a *Broad* and a *Small*, p. 12, 13, and 18. After thoroughly mastering these, by practice in reading and spelling, he may proceed with the Inflection of words, beginning with the *Article*, page 36. In going over the Declensions, he should commit all the general rules to memory, and read the special rules with great care. The mode of parsing a sentence, through either language, is exemplified on page 174 and 175.

Constructing the Language.—The Rules of Syntax may be learned in the order in which they stand in the book; but the easiest way is, first to learn Rule I., V., XVI., XXVIII., XXXI., XXXII., and XXXIII., after which the rest may be taken in their order. All the exercises under the Rules of Syntax should be carefully written out in a corrected form.

OBS.—The Marks used in this work, to distinguish the plural in *-an* of Nouns of the First Declension and the gender of the Relative and Possessive Pronouns, are not much used in other Gaelic books. These and other simple marks, employed in this Grammar, are of great use to facilitate the acquirements of the language. Similar marks are used for the same purpose in the Greek and Latin; and it is expected that future writers of Gaelic, who can see their importance, will adopt them.—See page 4, Obs. and 73, 74, 179.

INTRODUCTION.

REMARKS ON THE ANTIQUITY OF THE GAELIC LANGUAGE.

THE Gaelic is a branch of the ancient *Celtic* language, which, according to the opinion of antiquarians, was universally spoken over the west of Europe at the time of the Roman invasion. The *Celtic* is said to be derived from the *Sanscrit*, the ancient language of Asia.

Europe has been peopled by an influx of tribes from Asia, the birthplace of the first colonies of the human race. The Europeans are sprung from *Japhet*, whose descendants, according to the declaration of Scripture, divided the Isles of the Gentiles or the different countries of Europe, (Gen. x. 5). *Javan*, one of the Japhetic race, planted himself in Greece; and from him sprung the *Ionians*. As the original stream of people from the East multiplied in number, it distributed itself into different tribes and clans, continually migrating abroad into the uninhabited regions of the West. In course of time, new accessions of more civilized adventurers from Egypt and Asia arrived in Greece and other parts of Europe, carrying with them a knowledge of the arts and sciences. These brought many of the aboriginal inhabitants under subjection: still the migrations of the people were continued westward and northward until their progress was arrested by the Atlantic on the west, on whose shores many of the wandering tribes fixed their habitations, and ultimately further colonies of these passed over into Britain and its adjacent islands. Under the new dynasty, the inhabitants of Greece, formerly called *Pelasgia* and its language the *Pelasgic*, became more civilized, and pluming themselves upon the refinement of their language and their advancement in knowledge, distinguished the other nations of Europe that differed from them in language and manners, by the appellation of “*Barbarians*,” a term which seems to be derived from the Gaelic word *Borb*, wild, fierce, savage. This sobriquet was applied to Britain and other distant countries by the Romans in the time of Cicero; as, “*Quod si in Scythiam aut in Britanniam sphaeram aliquis tulerit hanc . . . quis in illa barbarie dubitet, quin ea sphaera sit perfecta ratione?*”—
CICERO, DE NAT. DEORUM II. 35.

The appellation *Gaelic* or *Celtic* appears to be derived from the primitive Gaelic word "*Geal*," white, fair; Latin, *albus*; Greek, *καλος*. It is not at all improbable that this name was at a very early period applied to some of the nations descended from Japhet, a people of a white complexion, by their coloured neighbours. Europeans and nations descended from them, are at this day called "*whites*" by the dark-coloured tribes of America. The word *Geal* presents itself under various forms in many names of places and of nations peopled by the old inhabitants of Europe; as, *Gaul*, *Gallia*, *Gallicia*, *Galatia*, *Gaule*; *Gael*, *Gaedheal*, *Gaeltachd*; *Celtae*, *Celt*, *Keltac*, *Celtica*, *Celtiberia*, and perhaps, *Wales*, *Welsh*, &c.

The greater division of *Gaul*, now called *France* after the *Franks*, was formerly called *Celtae* by its inhabitants, "qui ipsorum lingua *Celtae* nostra Galli appellantur."—*Cæs.* A powerful nation of the Celtic race settled also on the Iberus in Spain, and hence *Celtiberia*, the name of a large division of that country. From these Celtic settlements colonies are said to have passed over into Britain and Ireland, carrying their own language with them. The earliest authentic history of Britain on record, is the landing of Julius Cæsar on its eastern coast, fifty-five years before the Christian era. The country was at that time inhabited by the Britons, a Celtic race, who retained possession of it till the middle of the fifth century. "Their language was styled the *Celtic*" or *Gaelic*. About the middle of the fifth century, the Saxons from Lower Germany invaded the island, and in the course of a few years, established their authority over the greater part of that territory which is now called England, and the ancient Britons were driven into Wales and the northern regions of the island. The Saxons propagated their own language, and from *Angles*, the name of one of their nations, they called the country *England*, and its new language *English* or *Anglo-Saxon* or *Sassic*. From *Saxon* is derived the Gaelic word *Sasunn*, *England*, and *Sasunnach*, *an Englishman*. In this way the first encroachment was made on the British Celtic or Gaelic language, and the basis of the English language was laid. The branches of the Celtic which have survived the wreck of time, are the *Welsh*, the *Manks* in the Isle of Man, the *Irish*, and the *Gaelic* of Scotland, all which show the clearest proof of a common origin.* The Gaelic may be said to be as invincible and as durable as the people who speak it. It has ever continued to be the language of those parts of the West which are yet inhabited by the descendants of the ancient people of Britain and Ireland, and it is now spreading on the shores of America and Australia among the Celtic colonies who have emigrated to these distant countries.

* The Popular Encyclopedia.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

should receive any treatment calculated to mar or extinguish a spark of their heroic and martial character; for such a character, cultivated on right principles, is essential to the maintenance of their own excellence and for the defence of the state. Every encouragement ought, therefore, to be given to those native conservative elements which are best calculated to foster it.

In the theories of some individuals of recent times, who appear to consider themselves qualified to dictate the improvement of the HIGHLANDS, it is mooted, in the face of tried experience and consolidated native virtues, that, in carrying on the business of education, attempts should be made to extinguish the vernacular language. This desire arises principally on the part of those who are totally ignorant of the language or partially acquainted with it. Many of the higher classes in the Highlands, having been educated out of the country, cannot speak a word of Gaelic. A menial often can converse in Gaelic and English, while the master can understand English only. Inconvenience, sometimes mixed with jealousy, is frequently felt on the part of those who do not know the language, and hence a feeling of antipathy is excited against it, desiring its abolition. Such a desire is never heard from the people who understand it well.

In most parts of the Highlands, children are sent to school as soon as they can walk a few miles, but before they are sent, they learn the language of their parents. In most places children above ten years old attend school only during the winter season, their assistance being required at home during the rest of the year for the labours of the field and for tending flocks. Their intercourse with their friends and neighbours is regularly carried on in their native tongue, and English, even when they have a smattering of it, is seldom spoken, except when they meet people who cannot speak Gaelic. Under this economy, their progress in English must be very tardy and limited. The Gaelic may be said to have taken as fast a hold of the affections of the Highland people as the "Broad Scotch" has taken of the Lowland population, which, although uncountenanced in school, is yet the language of the great majority of the Lowland people of Scotland.

Were it a wise course to exterminate a language, and were no detrimental consequences to be apprehended from its abolition, how, it may be asked, is the process of extermination to be conducted without inflicting an injury on the multitude who are dependent on it in the interim? The present is "the accepted time" for communicating knowledge unto all men, and for this end both the instructors and the instructed ought to study, with great accuracy, the language employed in carrying on the work of instruction. It were criminal to rest satisfied with a partial or an imperfect knowledge of a language be-

cause some individuals, *studiosi novorum*, say that it should be exterminated, for such a wish can only flow from persons who do not see its importance.

The words of a language are like the branches of a tree. As the branches carry the fruit grown out from the trunk, so the words of a language carry and embody the fruit and thoughts of the human mind. Cramp and discourage the language of a people, and you, in proportion, stifle their original thought and restrain the moral expansion of their minds. When the language of a country is discouraged or imperfectly cultivated, the consequence is, that the people entertain narrow and erroneous views of knowledge, are in general contracted in their minds, and superstitious in their imaginations. It is known many of the Gaelic population have suffered in this way, in no small degree, from want of due attention to the cultivation of their language. Were it desirable to extinguish the use of the Gaelic, the speediest mode of accomplishing this is, according to the opinion of experienced philologists, to open up the minds of the people and to create in them a taste for literature, showing them the avenues of knowledge by educating them well through their own language. It is by pursuing this method that they have been taught whatever share of English they now possess. It is absurd to say that high cultivation of a language will make it perpetual. The Greek and Latin languages ceased to be spoken after having arrived at their highest point of cultivation.

The Gaelic language has had to contend with disadvantages ; for while ample provision is made in all the colleges of Scotland for the attainment of other languages, no such provision has yet been made for imparting a correct knowledge of the Gaelic. Many wise and good men consider the want of a Gaelic professorship in one or more of the Scottish universities a great anomaly in the distribution of Scottish education. It is a notorious fact that in many Highland localities the clerical instructors of the people are very poor Gaelic scholars. Some of them do not know a sentence of the language grammatically ; but it is right to mention that there are some happy exceptions, for a few of the Highland clergy are among the best Gaelic scholars in the world. In Ireland there are four endowed professorships * of the Irish Gaelic, one in each of four colleges, and surely a similar advantage should be extended to the Scottish Gaelic—the staple language of the Highland population. It is the language of their *arae* and *foci*. In it the best affections and associations of their hearts are strongly entwined. We should resist its interception, not only for its intrinsic value, for it is a most copious, bold, and expressive language, but be-

* Letter from the REV. DR SADLIER of Dublin, 17th May 1847.

cause such an innovation may be attended with dangerous consequences to the virtuous character of the people. The Gaelic population of Scotland is, at this day, among the most loyal and virtuous people in the world; but divest them of their native language and their native manners, and the palladium of their virtuous character may be ruined, and this exemplary nation may degenerate into an inferior race of turbulent people.

Though the Gaelic cannot boast of many tomes of literary works, for these are generally confined to the language of court in every country, yet its cultivation is absolutely necessary, and ought to be regularly encouraged for the instruction and upbringing in sound knowledge of a multitude of excellent people. The Jews, though scattered over the nations of the earth, have steadfastly cultivated their own language, the Hebrew, as a colloquial tongue, having no extensive literature; and we see no reason why the Celtic population of Scotland should not enjoy the same privilege. If it be alleged that some of the Gaelic people have made but a limited progress in the principles of deontology, and that they cannot compete in affluence and knowledge with other people of a more favourable climate, let it be observed that their disadvantages cannot be attributed to a different language, or to a native or inherent disposition to indolence. Their peculiar disadvantages are ascribable to local obstructions and remoteness of situation. Were a colony of Englishmen from Kent transplanted to the Hebrides, and located there under the same circumstances as the present inhabitants are, it would fall under the same local disadvantages, and likely not flourish so well as the native people do.

ALPHABET AND GAELIC ORTHOGRAPHY.

The Gaelic Alphabet consists of eighteen letters only. Sixteen letters constituted the original Greek Alphabet, to which Palamedes added the four letters ϑ , ξ , ϕ , χ , about the time of the Trojan war. Simonides the poet of Ceos, invented other four, *viz.* η , ω , ζ , ψ , about the middle of the sixth century B. C. The original sixteen of the twenty-four letters of the Greek Alphabet, correspond to sixteen letters of the Gaelic Alphabet; as,

Gaelic.....	a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, u.
Greek.....	α , β , κ , δ , ϵ , γ , ι , λ , μ , ν , \omicron , π , ρ , σ , τ , υ .

The Ancient Celts, like the Hebrews of old, appear to have held their Alphabet in so great a veneration that they would not allow the original number of its letters to be changed or enlarged. If the Gaelic was first committed to writing contemporaneously with modern languages, the wonder is, that only eighteen letters of the Roman or English Alphabet were adopted.

The Irish Gaelic Alphabet consists of the same letters as the Scottish Gaelic. The old names of these letters bear marks of great antiquity, and are nearly similar in sound to the names of their corresponding Hebrew and Greek letters; as,

Letters.	Old Name.	Pronounced.	Hebre .	Greek.
A*	Ailm	<i>ailim</i>	Aleph	Alpha
B	Beith	<i>bèh</i>	Beth	Beta
C	Coll	<i>kowl, kawl</i>	Kaph	Kappa
D	Dair	<i>däir</i>	Daleth	Delta
E	Eadh	<i>egh</i>	He	Eta
F	Fearn	<i>fiärn</i>	Phe	Phi
G	Gort	<i>gorst</i>	Gimel	Gamma
H	Huath	<i>hūah</i>	Heth	He
I	Iogha	<i>io-ya</i>	Yod	Iota
L	Luis	<i>luish</i>	Lamed	Lamda
M	Muin	<i>muin</i>	Mem	Mu
N	Nuin	<i>nūin</i>	Nun	Nu
O	Oir	<i>oir</i>	Ain	Omicron
P	Peith	<i>Pèh</i>	Pe	Pe
R	Ruis	<i>rūsh</i>	Resh	Ro
S	Suil	<i>suil</i>	Shin	Sigma
T	Teiné	<i>teiné</i>	Tau	Tau
U	Uir	<i>uir</i>	Vau	U

“The names of these letters are very ancient, and seem to have been originally derived from the *Noahic* language, from which they were adopted by the Chaldeans, Egyptians, and Canaanites or Phœnicians, and by these introduced into Greece and the South West of Europe. This has been the opinion of Eupolemus, Eusebius, St Jerome, St Augustine, and Bellamine, with most of our modern philologists.”—LYNCH'S *Introduction to the Irish Language*.

The Irish Gaelic had the use of letters in the fifth century when Christianity and literature were introduced by St Patrick; and some Irish records go back as far as the Christian era.† It is evident that the early writers of the Scottish Gaelic followed in many cases the rules observed in writing the Irish.

The fewness of the letters in the Gaelic Alphabet has led to the practice of employing a pair of consonants to represent sounds which are made by one consonant in languages of more copious alphabets; thus *bh* is always sounded like *v*. Coincident vowels or diphthongs belonging to different syllables are generally separated by a pair of

* The Irish Alphabet was originally placed in the following order; as, *b, l, n, h, f, s, c, d, t, m, g, p, r, a, e, i, o, u*, and hence called *Belusnin* from its first letters. There was another Alphabet employed by the Irish Celts, called *Ogum*, or *Oghum*, *occult writing; polygraphy*, said to have been chiefly used by the Druids. It is formed by parallel short lines, one or more of which corresponds to a letter placed below, across, and above a long ground line running from side to side of the page.—See *Irish Alphabet*, p. 2.

† *Popular Encyclopedia*.

quiescent consonants. The reason of adopting two consonants instead of one for this purpose, seems to be, to prevent ambiguity, as a single consonant standing between two vowels is regularly sounded.

The vowels are again divided into two classes, namely, Broad and Small (see page 9-17); and the first vowel of each succeeding syllable of a word, is always of the same class with the last vowel of the preceding syllable. Eight of the consonants assume what is called their small sounds when they form a syllable with a small vowel. The concourse of silent vowels and consonants which appear in many words, gives the language an appearance which leads strangers to think that the task of pronouncing it is very difficult. This is by no means the case, for the quiescent and sounded letters are most easily ascertained by a few general rules which will be found in their proper place. No more than three successive consonants ever occur in the same syllable. The German language contains more consonants in many words than the Gaelic; as, for example, *Pflicht*, duty. *Schmink-fleckchen*, a patch. *Schnick schnack*, idle talk. But these clusters of consonants are easily managed, as in Gaelic, by the rules laid down for their pronunciation. From the imperfect manner in which the language is taught in many places, it is not uncommon to meet persons who can read and speak Gaelic fluently, and yet do not know a single principle of its orthography or construction.

There are some words in the language spelt two or three different ways, and individuals who know some Gaelic, and others who understand none of it, contend that only one spelling of the same word should be preserved, and that the second and third spelling should be expunged, *per saltum*, from our Gaelic lexicons. This is certainly very desirable in the case of any language, if it could be accomplished without doing injury to its vocabulary; but when it is considered that each different spelling of a word has authority as respectable and usage as extensive as the other, we cannot dispense with either form without injuring the properties of the language. The English has more words of this kind than the Gaelic, such as *control*, *controul*, *comptrol*; but each of these being found in respectable authors, must be continued. The number of English words, of which each is spelt different ways, amounts to upwards of one thousand five hundred.—*Vide WORCESTER'S UNIVERSAL ENGLISH DICTIONARY.*

OUTLINES OF THE GAELIC DIALECTS.

The dialects of the Gaelic, like those of other languages, consist in giving the same word a sound in one district different in some measure from the sound which it receives in another district. There is no difference whatever in the inflections of the language. The Gaelic Bible and all other correct Gaelic books are written in the

purest Gaelic, and universally understood by the Gaelic population. A correct speaker of the language is also understood and admired everywhere, whereas a person who cannot rise above the vulgar provincialisms of his native district, is only understood, with ease, by the inhabitants of that district alone, but when he goes abroad his language is, in many instances, unintelligible, and frequently complained of and laughed at by his auditors. Every person who has a desire of becoming useful and popular through the medium of the Gaelic, must acquire a general knowledge of its structure and sound pronunciation; for it is a notorious fact, that all those who are masters of the language, are popular and persuasive speakers in every part of the Highlands.

For the sake of convenience, in tracing the variations of dialect in the spoken language, the regions of the Scottish Gaelic may be divided into three grand divisions, viz. the *Northern*, *Interior*, and *Southern*.

1.—In the Northern division, comprehending the counties of Caithness, Sutherland, Ross, and the North Hebrides, the inhabitants employ the vowel *o* in some words instead of *a*; as, *cóll*, *Góll* for *cāll*, *Gāll*. They also pronounce *adh* and *agh*, as if these terminations were written *ũbh* or *ũv*; as, *pasgũbh*, *deũbh*, for *pasgadh*, *deagh*. This is perhaps the greatest deviation from the common orthoepy of the language. Here the letter *n* after *i* receives a soft double liquid sound; as, *duinne* for *duine*, and the letters *c* and *r* are always pronounced dry and hard. The pronunciation of Gaelic in this division has more of the English accent than in either of the other two divisions. It is generally narrow, sharp, and arid, such as is not generally relished by good Gaelic orthoepists. The sound of the language of this side gives reason to think that the inhabitants spoke English or some other Northern language at one time, and that they are sprung from a race different from the people of the South West.

2.—In the *Interior* or middle division, comprehending the counties of Nairn, Banff, Inverness, and north-east frontier of Argyle, the pronunciation is generally free from the peculiarities of the Northern division. In most places here, and likewise in the Northern division, the diphthong *ia* is preferred to *éu*; as, *bial*, *fìar*, for *béul*, *féur*. The soft thick sound of *c* prevails in this quarter; as, *maxq*, or *machq* for *mak*. The pronunciation of this territory is generally characterized by a slow and easy cadence in the intonation of the voice. The words are, for the most part, distinctly articulated, and the language is generally reckoned smooth, pure, and agreeable. The genitive singular of some nouns ending in a vowel or in *-b*, is sometimes formed by adding *thann* or *-nn*; as, *cnò*, a nut; *lurga*, a shank; *pìob*, a pipe. Gen. *cnothann*, *lurgann*, *pìobuinn*.—(See

page 48.) Towards the north *chaidh*, went, is commonly pronounced *chär* or *chàr*. In the Isle of Skye, initial *d* receives a weak, flat, nasal sound, not heard on the mainland. In the western side of this division, *ch* in English receives in many places the sound of *j*; as, *jurch*, *jild* for *church child*. Whatever way this vitiated pronunciation has crept in, it cannot be said to have proceeded from the Gaelic, as it has no *j*.

3.—In the Southern division, comprehending the county of Perth, the greater part of Argyleshire, and other south-western outskirts in which the natives speak the language, the vowel *o* is in a few words substituted for *a*, as is done in the Northern provinces; as, *göbh* or *gö* for *gabh*. Here the swelling sound of the terminations *adh* and *agh* are scarcely audible in the pronunciation after a broad vowel; such words as *glanadh*, *tägh*, are generally pronounced *glană*, *tă*. The long sound of the diphthong *éu* prevails; as, *béul*, *féur*, *hé*. In the western districts of this division, the words are generally pronounced with amazing rapidity, falling from the mouth in some places with a kind of jerk and such heedlessness that it is not sometimes easy for a stranger to catch the meaning of the sound. The pronunciation of this territory is in general broad and sonorous, characterized by a natural and expressive wildness which is, when tempered with a cultivated pronunciation, agreeable to a good judge of Gaelic orthoepy. Here, particularly in the district of Atholl, ample justice is done to the diphthongal sounds. The compliment of the phrase, “*òre rotundo lòqui*,” may with propriety be conferred upon the pronunciation of the natives of this quarter. But it is to be regretted that they have fallen into the corrupting practice of mixing many English words with the Gaelic, when there is not the least necessity for doing so; so that in several parts of Perthshire a mongrel language is spoken, which is neither English nor Gaelic. An Athollman often says, “*che n-'eil doubt air*,” for “*cha n-'eil teagamh air*,” *there is no doubt of it*. This bombastic and vicious practice cannot be too much repudiated, and public instructors, in order to check its progress, should expose it to the contempt and ridicule which it deserves.—(See page 237, Notes.)

There is besides in the language what is commonly called “*provincialisms*,” that is, words or idioms peculiar to one locality, and seldom known or understood by the natives of another distant locality, but these do not enter, in any considerable degree, into the category of the Ossianic or pure Gaelic, and are rarely used by correct speakers in a public discourse.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



THE ALPHABET.

The *Gaelic* consists of eighteen letters.

The *letters* are divided into *Capitals* and *Small*.

AN ABIDEIL.

Tha ochd litrichean deug anns a' *Ghaëlig*.

Roinnear na *litrichean* 'n an *Ceanntagan* 'us 'n am *Mìneagan*.

IRISH GAELIC LETTERS.				ROMAN LETTERS.					
Cap	Small.	Gaelic Name.	Meaning	Cap.	Small.	Sounds and Powers of the Letters.	Aspirate Sounds.		
						1	2.	3.	
À	à	Ailm*	<i>elm*</i>	A	a	â in fâr, ă in făt, â in âll			
b	b	Beith	<i>birch</i>	B	b	b			bh = v
C	c	Coll	<i>hazle</i>	C	c	c in cut, k in king, çq			ch = ç
D	d	Dair	<i>oak</i>	D	d	d final t in tinct, ch in chin			dh = y
E	e	Eadh	<i>aspen</i>	E	e	ê in thêre, ě in mět, â in fâte			
F	f	Fearn	<i>alder</i>	F	f	f			fh mute
G	g	Gort	<i>ivy</i>	G	g	g in got, g in give, c in hic			gh = y
h	h	Huath	{ <i>white</i> <i>thorn</i>	H	h	h in hand			
I	í	Iogha	<i>yew</i>	I	i	ēē in see, ĭ in pĭn, ĭ in this			
L	l	Luis	<i>quicken</i>	L	l	l in oil, l in land, l in million			l
M	m	Muin	<i>vine</i>	M	m	m			mh = v
N	n	Nuin	<i>ash</i>	N	n	n in non, n in notre			'n
O	o	Oir	{ <i>spindle</i> <i>tree</i>	O	o	ō in ōak, ǒ in ǒn, ō in ōld			
P	p	Peith	<i>pine</i>	P	p	p			ph = f
R	r	Ruis	<i>elder</i>	R	r	r in rash, r in ride			'r
S	s	Sùil	<i>willow</i>	S	s	s in sat, pass, sh in ship			sh = h
T	t	Teine	<i>furze</i>	T	t	t final in tinct, ch in chip			th = h
U	u	Ur	<i>yew</i>	U	u	ū in tūbe, ũ in bŭsh, ũ in rŭn			

The first word of every sentence, of every line in poetry, the first letter of every *Proper* name, and of every important word, begins with a Capital.

Tòisichidh a' cheud fhocal de gach ciallairt, de gach sreath, 'am bàrdachd, a' cheud litir de gach ainm *Ceart*, agus de gach focal àraid, le *Ceanntaig*.

* The ancient Irish designated the letters of their alphabet with the names of trees, and denominated the alphabet itself a *wood*; thus, A is named Ailm, *the elm tree*, B, beith, *the birch tree*. The orthography of most of these names differs from that used in the Scottish Gaelic.

CLASSES OF LETTERS.

Letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

A *Vowel* is a letter which makes a perfect sound of itself; as, *a, o*.

A *Consonant* is a letter which cannot be sounded without a vowel; as, *b, d*.

The *Vowels* are *a, e, i, o, u*. The rest of the letters are Consonants.

The vowel sounds are produced by the opening, and the consonant sounds by the joining of the organs of speech.

UNION OF VOWELS.

A *Diphthong* is the union of two vowels in one word or syllable; as, *eò* in *seòl*, *a sail*.

Observe.—When both vowels are sounded, the Diphthong is called *Proper*, as, *òì* in *dòirt*, *spill*; when only one is heard, it is an *Improper* Diphthong, as, *e* in *fead*, *a whistle*.

A *Triphthong* is the union of three vowels, as, *eòì* in *feòil*, *flesh*.

CLASSES OF CONSONANTS.

The consonants are divided into two classes, viz. *mutes* and *semi-vowels*.

The *mutes* are such as emit no sound without the help of a vowel; as, *b, d, p*, and *c, g* hard.

The *semi-vowels* are such as emit an imperfect sound of themselves; as, *f, l, m, n, r, s*.

ROINNEAN 'LITRICHEAN.

Roinnear litrichean 'n am Fuaimragaibh 'us 'n an Cónnragaibh.

Is ì *Fuaimrag* litir a 'nì fuaim làn leatha féin; mar, *a, o*.

Is ì *Cónnrag* litir nach dean fuaim gun fhuaimraig leatha; mar, *b, d*.

Is iad na *Fuaimragan a, e, i, o, u*. Is Cónnragan an còrr de na litrichibh.

Tha fuaimen nam fuaimragan deanta le fosgladh, agus nan cónnragan le aonadh, no dùnadh nam bàll-labhairt.

AONADH FHUAIMRAGAN.

Is ì *Dòrag* aonadh dà fhuaimraig' ann an aon fho-cal no smid; mar, *ui*, 'an tuit, *fall*.

Is ì *Trìrag* aonadh thrì fhuaimragan; mar, *iùì* ann an *ciùin*, *calm*.

ROINNEAN CHÓNNRAGAN.

Roinnear na cónnragan 'n an dà róinn, *eadh. tosdach* agus *leth-fhuaimragan*.

Is iad na *tosdach* iad sin nach leig a-mach fuaim air-bith gun chòmhnadh fuaimraige; mar, *b, d, p*, agus *c, g* cruaidh.

Is iad na leth-fhuaimragan iadsan a leigeas a-mach fuaim fànnleò-féin; mar, *f, l, m, n, r, s*.

The consonants have received other names from the organs chiefly employed in uttering them, thus: d, t, s, are named *Dentals*, or letters of the teeth; b, f, m, p, *Labials*, or letters of the lips; l, n, r, *Linguals*, or letters of the tongue; and c, g, *Palatials*, or letters of the palate.

PRONUNCIATION OF VOWELS.

Each Gaelic *vowel* expresses long and short sounds of different qualities, as exemplified in the following paradigm.

VOWEL MARKS.

A vowel marked with the *Grave* accent (`) over it is always sounded long; as, bàrd, a *poet*.

A vowel without the *Grave* over it is sounded short, as *alt*, a joint.

The vowel *e*, expressing the sound of *ā* in *fāte*, is marked with the *Acute* accent (´); as téum, a *bite*.

The *Dash* (-) marks a long sound, and the *Breve* (˘) a short sound, as dān, a *poem*, sōdān, *joy*.

OBS.—The first long sound of *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u* is always marked with the *Grave*; as, àrd, sè, cìr, òr, ùr. The second long sound of *o* is marked with the *Acute*; as, tónn. The second long sound of *a*, and the third long sound of *o*, are for the most part marked with the *Dash*; as, ādh, sōgh.—Vide *Paradigm* of the vowels.

NOTE.—The accented syllables of English words are uniformly marked in English Dictionaries with the *acute* accent, but such a mark of accentuation is not necessary in Gaelic, because almost every word in the language is accented on the first syllable.

Thugadh ainmean eile do na cónnragan gu-sònruichte bho na bùill-labhairt à ghnàthaichear 'g an ràdh. Mar-so theirear *Fiaclaich* no litrichean nam fiacian ri d, t, s; *Lipich* no litrichean nam bilean ri b, f, m, p; *Teangaich* no litrichean na teanga ri l, n, r; agus *Càranaich*, no litrichean nan càirean ri c, g.

FUAIMEACHADH FHUAIMRAG.

Tha fuaimean fad agus grad de ghnè éu-coltach, aig gach *fuaimraig* Ghaèilig, mar chithear anns an t-sàmplair à leanas.

COMHARRA FHUAIMRAG.

Fuaimichear fad fuaimrag leis an *t-stràc Mhàll* (`) thairis oirre; mar, bòrd; a *table*.

Fuaimichear grad fuaimrag gun an *stràc Mäll* thairis oirre; mar, ros, *seed*.

'Nuair tha an fhuaimrag *e*, a' toirt fuaim' *ā* 'am *fāte*, comharrachear i leis an *t-sràc Ghéur* (´); mar, té, a *she one*.

Comharrachidh an *Sìnean* (-) fuaim fad, agus am *Brisgean* (˘) fuaim grad, mar, bān, *white*, cān, *say*.

DIVISION OF VOWELS.

The vowels are divided into two classes, namely, *Broad* and *Small*, and hence the general rule for spelling Gaelic, commonly called, "*Broad to Broad, and Small to Small.*"

The Broad vowels are *a*, *o*, *u*. The Small vowels are *e*, *i*.

RÓINN NAM FUAIMRAG.

Roinnear na Fuaimragan 'n an dà phàirt, eadhon *Leathan* agus *Caol* agus o sin tha an riailt chumanta de 'n goirear gu-coitcheann, "*Leathan ri Leathan 'us Caol ri Caol.*"

Is iad na Fuaimragan *Leathan a*, *o*, *u*. Is na fuaimragan *Caol e*, *i*.

PARADIGM OF THE VOWEL SOUNDS.

SAMPLAIR DE FHUAIMIBH NAM FUAIMRAG.

A.

- I. { ¹ à, long, like â in fâr ; as, àrd, *high* ; bàrd, a poet.
² a, short, like ä in făt ; as, cas, *a foot* ; tasdan, *a shilling*.
- II. { ³ ā, long, like eux in *French** ; as, ādh (ā-ŭgh), *joy*.
⁴ ă, short, like ěux* ; as, lăgh, *law* ; tăgh, *choose*.
⁵ a, faint, like e in risen ; as, an, *the* ; mar, *as*.

E.

- I. { ¹ è, long, like ê in thêre, as è, sè, *he* ; rè, *during*.
² e, short, like ě in mět or n ; as, leth, *half* ; teth, *hot*.
- II. { ³ é, long, like ā in fāte ; as, cé, *the earth* ; té, *a female*.
⁴ e, short, like ě in hěr ; as, duine, *a man* ; fillte, *folded*.

I.

- I. { ¹ î, long, like ēē in sēē ; as, cìr, *a comb* ; mìr, *a piece*.
² i, short, like ĭ in pĭn ; as, min, *meal* ; bith, *being*.
³ i, faint, like ĭ in thĭs ; as, is, *am*.

* ³ ā, ⁴ ă, and ⁵ ǝ, ⁶ ǝ, have these sounds only, before *dh*, *gh*, and partly before *-ll*, *-nn*. The II. quality of sound in *a*, and the III. quality of sound in *o*, are pronounced nearly alike. The *o* and the *a* before *dh*, *gh*, and the diphthong *ao*, cannot be adequately represented by any artificial contrivance; their real pronunciation must be acquired to advantage by the ear, from a correct Gaelic speaker.

o.

- I. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \overset{1}{\underset{2}{\text{ò}}, \text{ long, like } \bar{o} \text{ in } \bar{o}\text{ak} ; \text{ as, } \bar{o}\text{r, } \textit{gold} ; \text{ bròg, } \textit{a shoe.} \\ \text{ò, short, like } \check{o} \text{ in } \check{o}\text{n} ; \text{ as, mo, } \textit{my} ; \text{ grod, } \textit{rotten.} \end{array} \right.$
- II. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \overset{3}{\underset{4}{\text{ó}}, \text{ long, like } \bar{o} \text{ in } \underline{\text{h}\bar{o}\text{w}} ; \text{ as, tónn, } \textit{a wave} ; \text{ póll, } \textit{a pool.} \\ \text{ó, short, like } \check{o} \text{ in not} ; \text{ as, lomádh, } \textit{clipping} ; \text{ connádh, } \textit{fuel.} \end{array} \right.$
- III. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \overset{5}{\underset{6}{\text{ō}}, \text{ long, like } \bar{o} \text{ in } \bar{o}\text{wl} ; \text{ as, sōgh, } \textit{luxury}, \text{ fōghlum, } \textit{learn.} \\ \text{ō, short, like } \check{o} \text{ in } \check{o}\text{w} ; \text{ as, fōghar, } \textit{autumn} ; \text{ rōghuinn, } \textit{choice.} \end{array} \right.$
- U. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \overset{1}{\underset{2}{\text{ù}}, \text{ long, like } \bar{u} \text{ in } \bar{u}\text{be} ; \text{ as, ùr, } \textit{fresh} ; \text{ tùr, } \textit{a tower.} \\ \text{u, short, like } \hat{u} \text{ in } \hat{u}\text{sh} ; \text{ as, rud, } \textit{a thing} ; \text{ guth, } \textit{a voice.} \\ \underset{3}{\text{u}}, \text{ faint, very like } \text{a faint, or } \check{u} \text{ in } \text{run} ; \text{ as, mur, } \textit{if not.} \end{array} \right.$

OBS.—In words of more than one syllable, the vowels, chiefly the Broad, have an indefinite short quality of obscure sound in the second or final syllables ; * this has occasioned an indiscriminate use of the vowels as correspondents, and hence the reason that the same word is sometimes spelt in two different ways ; as, *iarrtas* or *iarrtus*, *a request* ; *cànain* or *cànain*, *a language* ; *dìcheall* or *dìchioll*, *diligence*.† The spelling of the same word by different vowels is chiefly confined to the final syllable or syllables. A single vowel in the initial syllable of a word never assumes this obscure sound, and when the initial syllable contains an improper diphthong, one of the vowels is always pronounced in full, when the other is faint or quiescent.

SOUNDS OF DIPHTHONGS.

There are thirteen *diphthongs*, of which four, namely *ao*, *éu*, *ia*, *ua*, are always long ; the rest are both long and short : thus,

FUAIMEAN DHÒRAG.

Tha trì *Dòragan* deug ànn, dhiùbh sin tha ceithir, eadhon, *ao*, *éu*, *ia*, *ua*, do-ghnà, fad ; tha 'n còrr araon fad agus grad ; mar-so,

	Composed of
aë, long, as, Gaël, <i>a Highlander</i> (seldom used).....	à and e.
ài, long, as, fàidh, <i>a prophet</i> ; càill, <i>lose</i>	à and ì.

* In like manner, the vowels in the final syllables of English words have an obscure sound ; as, *a*, *e*, *o*, *i*, *io*, in *endear*, *suffer*, *sutor*, *action*. The sound of the final syllable in each of these words is equivalent to short *u*.

† So in reading HEBREW, where none of the vowels intervene between two successive consonants, a short *a* or *e* is employed to pronounce the word ; as, דָּבָר (dbr), *a word*, read *dābār* or *dēbēr*.

ai, short, as, ait, <i>glad</i> ; tais, <i>soft</i>	² a and ² i.
ao, long, as, taobh, <i>a side</i> ; faobhar, <i>edge</i>	³ a and ³ o.
ea, long, as, beann, <i>a hill</i> ; ceann, <i>a head</i>	² e and ² à.
ea, short, as, meal, <i>enjoy</i> ; each, <i>a horse</i>	² e and ² a.
ea, improper, as, bean (ben), <i>a wife</i> ; fear (fer), <i>a man</i>	² e alone.
éi, long, as, géinn, <i>a wedge</i> ; éisd, <i>hear</i>	³ é and ² i.
ei, short, as, ceist, <i>a question</i> ; teich, <i>flee</i>	² e and ² i.
eò, long, as, ceòl, <i>music</i> ; beò, <i>alive</i>	² e and ¹ o.
eo, short, as, deoch, <i>a drink</i> ; neo-ni, <i>nothing</i>	² e and ² o.
éu, long, as, téum, <i>a bite</i> ; gléus, <i>trim</i>	³ é alone.
ìa, long, as, ciall, <i>sense</i> ; pian, <i>pain</i>	¹ i and ² a.
ìo, long, as, fìor, <i>true</i> ; lìon, <i>a net</i>	¹ i and ⁴ o.
io, short, as, fiodh, <i>timber</i> ; pioc, <i>a crumb</i>	² i and ² o.
iù, long, as, ciùrr, <i>hurt</i> ; fiù, <i>worth</i>	¹ i and ¹ ù.
iu, short, as, iuchair, <i>a key</i> ; fliuch, <i>wet</i>	² i and ² u.
òi, long, as, òigh, <i>a virgin</i> ; dòigh, <i>manner</i>	¹ ò and ¹ i.
ói, long, as, bóid, <i>a vow</i> ; cóill, <i>a wood</i>	³ o and ² i.
oi, short, as, toit, <i>steam</i> ; poit, <i>a pot</i>	² o and ² i.
ua, long, as, fuar, <i>cold</i> ; cuan, <i>ocean</i>	¹ u and ¹ a.
ùì, long, as, sùil, <i>an eye</i> ; dùil, <i>hope</i>	¹ ù and ¹ i.
ui, short, as, fuil, <i>blood</i> ; tuil <i>flood</i>	² u and ² i.

OF THE DIPHTHONGS AO, EA, ÉU, IO.

AO has no similar sound in English ; it is like the French *eu* or *eux*, or Latin *āū* in *aurum*, as, gaol, *love* ; saor, *a wright*.*

ÉU, the letter *e*, in *éu*, is always long, and has a compound sound, which is pronounced as if *e* was preceded by a short *i*, thus, *téum*, *féum*, pronounced *tíém*, *fíém*.

The letter *e* has a shade of this sound also in the improper diphthong *ea*, as, *cead*, *deas*, pronounced *kíed*, *díes*.

Before *b*, *d*, *l*, *n*, *r*, *éu* is uniformly pronounced in the North

* See Exercise on Orthography,—Diphthongs :—Article 10. Page 20.

Highlands like *ìa*, as, *rìab* for *réub*, to tear; *ciad*, a hundred, for *céud*; *ian*, a bird, for *éun*; *bial* for *béul*, *fìar* for *féur*, &c.

The *o* of *io* short, before a sounded dental, lingual, or palatials, becomes mute in some words, and serves only as a correspondent, or to qualify the next consonant; as, *biodag*, a dirk; *fios*, notice; *ioghar*, putrid matter; pronounced *bìdag*, *fìs*, *ì-yar*. The *i* of *io*, after a sounded dental, lingual, or palatials, serves to qualify the sound of the consonant before it, and *o* has a short faint sound like *ö* in *son*; as, *dìonach*, water-tight; *ciontach*, guilty; pronounced *jüün-ax*, *küünt-ax*.

TRIPHTHONGS.

TRÌRAGAN.

There are five Triphthongs formed from the long Diphthongs *ao*, *eò*, *ìa*, *iù*, *ua*, by adding the vowel *i*. These Diphthongs preserve their own sounds, and the final *i* is always short.*

TRIPHTHONG SOUNDS.

FUAIMEAN THRÌRAG.

aoi, as, *caoidh* (kao-y), *lament*; *laoidh* (lao-y), *calves*.
eòi, as, *treòir* (treò-yr), *strength*; *geòidh* (keò-y), *geese*.
ìaì, as, *ciàire* (ki-ar-y), *darker*; *fiaire*, *more crooked*.
iùi, as, *ciùin* (ki-ùin), *mEEK*; *fliùiche* (fi-uix-ě), *wetter*.
uai, as, *fuaim* (fua-ym), *sound*; *cruaidh* (krua-y), *hard*.

SYLLABLES.

SMIDEAN.

A *syllable* is a single sound, a word, or part of a word, as *a*, *an*; *màth* in *màthair*.

There must be at least one *vowel* in every syllable.

A word of *one* syllable is called a *Monosyllable*, as, *pen*. A word of *two* syllables, is called a *Dissyllable*; as, *ò-ran*. A word of *three* syllables is called a *Trisyllable*; as, *fì-rinn-ich*. A word of more than *three* syllables, a *Polysyllable*; as, *fì-rinn-each-adh*.

Is ì *smid* fuaim singilt, focal, no pàirt a dh-fhocal; mar, *a, balg*, agus *mead 'am meadar*.

Féumaidh an car a 's lugha aon *fhuaimrag* a bhi anns gach *smid*.

Theirear *Aon-smid* ri focal aon *smide*; mar, *peann*.
 Theirear *Dà-smid* ri focal dà *smide*; mar, *mear-achd*.
 Theirear *Trì-smid* ri focal thrì *smidean*; mar, *lìon-mhor-ich*.
 Theirear *Ioma-smid* ri focal thar thrì *smidean* mar, *lìon-mhor-ach-adh*.

* Final *i*, in a triphthong, is scarcely heard before a sounded lingual or palatials.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

The *aspirable consonants* are b, c, d, f, g, m, p, s, t.

In their aspirated state the consonants lose their plain sounds, and assume the sounds of the letters *v*, *χ*, *y*, *f* or *φ*, *h*, respectively.

Obs. 1.—The letters *l*, *n*, *r* have no aspirated form, that is, they do not take *h* after them like the rest of the consonants, but they have aspirated sounds in cases* in which the other consonants are aspirated, and in this position they are distinguished by the *spiritus asper* (´); thus, ‘l, ‘n, ‘r.

Obs. 2.—The sounds of ‘l, ‘n, ‘r, (aspirated) are represented by l, n, r in the following English words; thus, ‘l sounds like *l* in *leet*; ‘n like *n* in *nip*; ‘r like *r* in *wrong*.

The aspirated power or sounds of the consonants is represented by the letter placed under each of them, in the following order; thus,

Plain	b,	c,	d,	g,	f,	m,	p,	s,	t.
Aspirate	bh,	ch,	dh,	gh,	fh,	mh,	ph,	sh,	th.
Sound	<i>v</i> ,	<i>χ</i> †,	<i>y</i> ,	<i>y</i> ,	‡,	<i>v</i> ,	f, φ,§	<i>h</i> ,	<i>h</i> .

Obs. 1.—The letter *y* representing the sound of *dh*, *gh*, is a consonant, like *y* in *ye*, *yet*.

The aspirated sounds of nine of the consonants are here represented by the five single letters *v*, *χ*, *y*, *f*, and *h*, which, being evidently too few to prevent ambiguity, are never used to represent the secondary or aspirated sounds of any of the consonants in *Gaelic* orthography.

Examples of the sounds of the aspirates in speaking, with the pronunciation of the words placed below, and their meaning in English placed above each word; thus,

* The letters *l*, *n*, *r* assume their aspirated or attenuated sounds in the vocative singular, and genitive and vocative plural of indefinite nouns; in the aspirated cases of the adjective; in the past tense and infinitive of verbs, and after the possessive pronoun, *á*, *his*, &c. See *declension* of nouns and adjectives and the *conjugation* of verbs beginning with *l*, *n*, *r*.

† *χ*, a letter borrowed from the Greek, as best calculated to represent the sound of *ch*; it is pronounced *chĩ*. *Ch* beginning a word or syllable may also be represented by *wh*, in *which*.

‡ *fh* is always silent or eclipsed, except in the words *fhathast*, *fhéin*, *fhuaire*, in which the sound of *h* is retained; as, *ha-ast*, *háne*, *huair*.

§ The sound of *ph* is fully expressed by *f*, or the Greek *φ*.

Is iad na cónnragan séideach, b, c, d, f, g, m, p, s, t.

’Nan staid shéideich cailidh na cónnragan am fuaimean loma, agus gabhaídh iad fuaimean nan litrichean *v*, *χ*, *y*, *f* or *φ*, *h*, fa-leth.

Tha cumhachd no fuaimean séidichte nan cónnrag riochdaichte leis an litir a ta suidhichte fo gach aon diùbh, anns an òrdugh a leanas; mar-so,

My table, his foot black, the moon, hand long,
 Mo bhòrd, â chas dhubh, a' ghealach, làmh fhada,
 Mo vòrd, ù χas yuv, ù yeal-αχ, làv ada.

Folded I, fell my foal, thy great hero,
 Phaisg mì, thuit mo shearrach, do mhòr ghaisgeach,
 Faisg mee, hu-ij mo hear-ραχ, do vòr yaisk-αχ.

CONSONANTS FOLLOWED BY L, N, R.

A consonant followed by *l*, *n*, or *r*, is aspirated, as blàr, bhlàr (vlàr), *a plain*; clùd, chlùd (χlùd), *a clout*; bròg, bhròg, *a shoe*; dlùth, dhlùth (ylùh), *warp*; glas, ghlas (ylas), *a lock*; dròbh, dhròbh (yròv), *a drove*.

The consonants *f*, *s*, aspirated before *l*, *n*, or *r*, become silent, and *l*, *n*, *r*, retain their own sounds; as, flath, fhlath (lăh), *a prince*; fròg, fhròg (ròg) *a fen*; slat, shlat (lat), *a rod*; snàth, shnàth (nàh), *thread*; sruth, shruth (rùh), *a stream*.*

The sound of *h*, in *th*, before *l*, *n*, or *r*, is slightly retained; as, tlàth, thlàth (hlàh), *mild*; tnùth, thnùth (hnùh), *envy*; tréun, thréun (hrāne), *strong*.

OBS. 1.—A consonant followed by another consonant, except by *l*, *n*, *r*, does not admit of aspiration; as, *st*, *sm*, &c.

OBS. 2.—*L*, *n*, *r* are the only letters doubled in the middle of a word and in the end of a syllable, but they are always single in the beginning of a syllable; as eallach, *a burden*; connadh, *fuel*; earradh, *clothing*; póll, *a pool*; càinnt, *language*; bānn, *band*; tòrr, *a heap*.

SOUNDS OF THE CONSONANTS. | FUAIMEAN NAN CÒNNRAG.

B plain is always pronounced like *b* in English, but requires a closer compression of the lips in uttering it; as, bàrd, *a poet*; obair, *work*; sguab, *a besom*.

1. *C* beginning a syllable, with a *Broad* vowel, is like *c* in *cut*; as, càrn, *a heap*; corp, *a body*; clàr, *a stave*.

2. *C* before or after a *Small* vowel, is like *k* in *king* and *ck* in *tick*; as, cìs (kìsh), *a tax*; mic (mick), *sons*.

3. *C* at the end of a syllable assumes in many places a thick, flat, guttural sound much thicker than *k* or *ck*, which, in the absence of a similar sound in English, is represented by *χq*, as, mac (maχq), *a son*; ploc (ploχq), *a block*; acair (aχq-ar), *an anchor*; tric (triχq), *often*.

* The consonants combine with *l*, *n*, *r* at the beginning of a word or syllable, as follows:—*bl*, *br*, | *cl*, *cn*, *cr*, | *dl*, *dr*, | *fl*, *fr*, | *gl*, *gn*, *gr*, | *mn*, | *pl*, *pr*, | *sl*, *sn*, *sr*, | *tl*, *tn*, *tr*.

Obs.—This is the prevailing pronunciation of final *c*, but in some parts of the country, especially the North-east Highlands, it is pronounced like final *ck* in English; as, in *lack*.

1. *D* joined to a *Broad* vowel, has a strong dental sound, produced by distending the tongue and striking it against the inside of the upper teeth, it is like final *t* in *tinct*; as, *dòrn*, a *fist*; *dag*, a *pistol*; *dànadas*, *boldness*.

2. *D* joined to a *Small* vowel, or between two *Small* vowels, is like *ch* in *charm*, *child*; as, *dealt* (*ch-ealt*) *dew*; *dian* (*ch-ian*) *keen*; *dìdean* (*chì chean*), a *defence*.

3. *D* preceded by *ch*, as, *chd*, is like *χq*; as, *achd* (*aχq*) an *act*; *bochd* (*boχq*), *poor*; *nochd*, *to-night*.

F plain like *f* in English; as, *fan*, *remain*; *fròg*, a *hole*.

G like *g* in *got*; as, *gob*, a *beak*; *gàg*, a *chink*; *gasag*, a *small branch*. 2. *G*, followed by a *Small*, like *g* in *give*; as, *gibeag*, *handful of flax*; *gin*, *bear*. 3. *G*, preceded by a *Small* or between two *Small* vowels, like *c* in *hic*; as, *thig*, *come*; *tréig*, *forsake*; *bige*, *less*.

H, no word in the Gaelic begins with *h*, except interjections. It is only used as a mark of aspiration, as, *ghabh è*, *he took*. See page 10. *H* is also interposed between the cases of the article which end in *a*, and a noun or adjective beginning with a vowel, as, *na h-eòin*, *the birds*; *na h-àrd shagairt*, *the high priests*. In this position it is pronounced like *h* in *hand*.

M plain like *m* in English; as, *mòr*, *great*; *gàmag*, a *stride*.

P plain is always like *p* in English; as, *pàidh*, *pay*; *copag*, a *dock-leaf*; *ròp*, a *rope*.

1. *s* = *s* in *sot*, *pass*. 2. *s* = *sh* in *ship*, *ash*.

1. *S* joined in the same syllable with a *Broad*, like *s* in English, *sot*, *pass*; as, *Sàbaid*, *Sabbath*; *bàsaich* (*bàs-iχ*), *to die*; *sop*, a *wisp*; *bus*, a *snout*; *musg*, a *musket*.

2. *S* before a *Small*, like *sh* in *ship*; as, *séid*, *blow*; *sìth*, *peace*; *sean*, *old*; *siùcar* (*shiùχq-ar*), *sugar*.

3. *S* after a *Small*, like *sh* in *ash*; as, *tùis* (*tuish*), *incense*; *éisd* (*éishd*), *hear*; *seis* (*sheish*), a *match*.

S in *sl*, *sn*, *st*, followed by a *Small*, is like *sh*; as, *sliabh* (*shliav*), a *hill*; *snìomh* (*shnìov*), *spin*; *stéud* (*shtéd*) a *steed*.

EXCEPT.—*So*, *this*; *sud*, *yon*; pronounced *sho*, *shūd*, and *s* in *is*, *am*, pronounced like *s* in *discord*.

T before or after a *Broad*, has a strong dental sound, nearly similar to *d*; it has scarcely any sound like it in English.

1. *T* with a *Broad*, sounds like the French *t* in *tendant* (*tang-tang*), or the Italian *t* in *tempo*; as, *talamh*, *land*; *tog*, *lift*; *trod*, a *scold*; *cutach*, *short*; *cat*, a *cat*; *mart*, a *cow*.

2. *T* with a *Small*, is like *ch* in *charm* or *chin*; as, *tìm* (*chìm*) *time*; *teas*, *heat*; *teistias* (*cheish-chas*), *testimony*.

EXCEPT.—*T*, in *tigh*, *a house*, has its first sound.

3. *T* and *D*, final or middle, with a *Small*, like *ch* in *charm*; as, *toit* (*toich*), *steam*; *coitear* (*koi-char*), *a cottager*; *frìd* (*frìch*), *a tetter*; *ridir*, *a knight*.

L, N, R.

L, *n*, *r*, have three varieties of the same sound; namely, a *simple* or *plain* sound, a *broad* liquid, and a *small* liquid sound, as exemplified in the following order:—

1. *L* has a *simple* sound after a *Broad*, something like *l* in *oil*; as, *càl*, *kail*; *alt*, *a joint*; *mol*, *praise*; *cùl*, *a back*.

2. *L* has a *broad liquid* sound before a *Broad*, like *ll* in *all*; as, *las* (*llas*), *kindle*; *lóm* (*llóm*), *bare*; *lùb* (*llùb*), *a loop*.

3. *L* has a *small liquid* sound before or after a *Small*, like *ll* in *million*, or French *l* in *milieu* (*middle*); as, *léus*, *a torch*; *slige*, *a shell*; *lios*, *a garden*; *fill*, *fold*; *géill*, *yield*.

4. *L* *single*, after a short *Small*, has its simple sound like *l* in *mill*; as, *mil*, *honey*; *ceil*, *conceal*.

1. *N* has a *simple* sound after a *Broad* or *Small*, or between two *Small*s, like *n* in *non*; as, *dàn*, *a poem*; *can*, *say*; *bròn*, *sorrow*; *min*, *meal*; *teine*, *fire*; *minidh*, *an awl*.

2. *N* has a *broad liquid* sound before or after a *Broad*, like the French *n* in *notre* (*our*); as, *nollaig* (*nnollaig*) *Christmas*; *nàdur* (*nnàdur*), *nature*; *nuall*, *a lament*; *bànn*, *a band*; *tónn*, *a wave*; *lùnn*, *a bar*.

3. *N* has a *small liquid* sound before or after a *Small*, like French *n* in *regner* (*rai-ing-yai*); as *neart*, *strength*; *nimh*, *poison*; *géinn*, *a wedge*; *séinn*, *sing*.

NOTE.—*N*, preceded by *c*, *g*, *m*, *t*, is often pronounced like *r*; as, *cnod*, pronounced *crod*, *a knot*; *gnìomh*, *grìov*, *an act*; *mnà*, *mrà*, *of a wife*; *tnù* (*trù*), *envy*.

1. *R* has a *simple* sound after a *Broad* or *Small*, like *r* in *near*; as, *car*, *a turn*; *borb*, *fierce*; *sàr*, *excellent*; *mòr*, *great*; *tùr*, *a tower*; *muir*, *a sea*; *cuir*, *sow*.

2. *R* has a *broad liquid* sound before or after a *Broad*, nearly like *r* in *rasp*; as, *ràn* (*rràn*), *a roar*; *rud* (*rrud*), *a thing*; *tróm* (*trróm*), *heavy*; *bàrr*, *a crop*; *tórr*, *a heap*.

3. *R* has a *small liquid* sound before or after a *Small*, nearly like *r*, in *ride*, *fir*; as, *ré*, *the moon*, *réult*, *a star*; *ridir*, *a knight*; *rìan*, *a form*; *mìr*, *a piece*; *tìr*, *land*.

NOTE.—*R*, preceded by *s*, is frequently, but improperly, pronounced with a *t* between the *s* and the *r*; as, *stràid* for *sràid*, a street; *stròn* for *sròn*, a nose.

L, N, R, DOUBLED.

RULE 1.—*L, n, r*, doubled at the end of monosyllables, have always their liquid sound and the preceding vowel long; as, *māll*, slow; *tònn*, a wave; *còrr*, remainder.

2. *L, n, r*, doubled in the middle of a word, have always their liquid sound and the preceding vowel generally short; as, *ballan*, a tub; *barrach*, brushwood; *uinneag*, a window.

DH, GH, TH, FINAL.

Dh and *gh*, when sounded at the end of a word, have a peculiar sound to which there is no similar one in English; *ũgh* is given as the nearest to it:—it is produced by pressing the point of the tongue on the lower or upper gum, and then striking the breath against the roof of the mouth.

Dh has this sound after *ea, ia, ua*, and in *adh*, in terminating the present participle and infinitive of verbs; as, *geādh* (*ge-ā-ũgh*), a goose; *seadh* (*sě-ũgh*), sense; *biadh*, food; *stuadh*, a wave; *dùnadh* (*dùn-ũgh*), shutting; a *phasgadh* (*a phasg-ũgh*), to fold.

Gh has this sound after a *Broad*; as, *tāgh* (*ta-ũgh*) choose, *deagh* (*deā-ũgh*), good; *sōgh* (*sō-ũgh*), luxury.

Dh is silent after a single vowel in monosyllables, and after *i* and *ai* in words of more than one syllable; as, *ràdh* (*rà*), saying; *minidh*, an awl; *fanaidh*, will stay.

Dh and *gh*, after a *Small*, in a diphthong, are pronounced like *y* in *ye, aye*; as, *féidh* (*féi-y*), deer; *tràigh*, the seashore.

Th at the end of a word, or between the syllables of a word, is always silent; the use of *th* in the middle of a word is to separate the coincident vowels of the different syllables; as, *cath* (*că*), a battle; *cathag*, (*căäg*), a jackdaw.

EXCEPT.—*Th* in *ith, eat*, and *nithe, things*, is for the most part sounded.

OBSERVATIONS.

1.—When two vowels belonging to two different syllables of the same word come in contact with each other, the common practice is to separate them by inserting a pair of silent consonants between them; *th*, as stated before, is generally employed for

this purpose ; as, *bitheam*, *let me be* ; *cnothan*, *nuts* ; *criathar*, *a sieve*, instead of *biëam*, *cnoän*, *criär*.*

Dh and *gh* are also found interposed between the vowels or diphthongs of two distinct syllables, but these are for the most part not added, but form a part of the orthography of the word in its radical shape ; as, *stuardhach*, *billowy*, from *stuardh*, *a wave* ; *déigheil*, *desirous*, from *déigh*, *a desire*.

2. The identity of sound, in many cases, as also the feebleness of sound in the combinations *dh*, *gh*, placed in the middle or at the end of words, has occasioned a variety of spelling of some of the words in which they occur ; for, from the indiscriminate use of *dh*, *gh*, we find two of the words quoted above, spelt in two different ways ; as, *déidh*, also spelt *déigh*, *déidheil*, *déigheil*. But the difference of spelling, in these and similar cases, produces no difference of pronunciation.

Another source among the consonants, which, in a few instances, produces a difference of spelling in the same word, is the identity of sound in the aspirates *bh*, *mh* ; as, *abh* or *amh*, *water*, pronounced *äv*. See page 10.

3. A difference of spelling arises also from the indiscriminate use of the rule "*Broad to Broad*," which requires that the first vowel of each succeeding syllable of a word should be a *Broad*, when the last vowel of the preceding syllable is a *Broad* ; as, *togaibh*, *lift ye*. This rule also requires that the last vowel of the preceding syllable should be a *Broad*, when the first of the succeeding one is necessarily a *Broad* ; as, *biodag*, *a dirk*. These two words are pronounced *togibh*, *bïdag* ; whence it is seen, that the *a* in *togaibh*, and the *o* in *biodag*, form no part of the pronunciation of these words.

In the application of this rule, either *a*, *o*, or *u* is sometimes written indiscriminately as the first of the succeeding syllable of a word ; as, *abhainn* or *abhuinn*, *a river* ; *solus* or *solas*, *light* ; *claigeann*, *claigeonn*, or *claigiunn*, *a skull*.

4. This variety of spelling can be accounted for in no other way than by the fact that the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, have, in some in-

* If it was legally permitted to interfere with the established orthography of a language by suppressing superfluous letters at once, we would recommend that these intermediate and final silent consonants should be cut out altogether from some words and a diaeresis employed to distinguish the syllables ; as *tuaänach*, for *tuathanach*, *a farmer*. The letter *h* might also be employed like final silent *e* in English to mark the long sound of a final vowel ; as, *lah*, *snah*, for *là*, *snàth*. But as our present *norma loquendi* is opposed to innovations of this kind, the introduction of such improvements must be left to the gradual operations of time. It is remarkable how much the English language has changed in its orthography within the two last centuries. About two hundred years ago the word *soldier* was spelt *souldeour*, and *island* spelt *yland*. See HOLLAND'S ENGLISH VERSION OF LIVY, 1600.

stances, a similar quality of sound, as was already observed; and that, in committing the language at first to letters, some of the original writers probably made use of one vowel to express a certain quality of sound, while others employed a different vowel, but having a similar quality of sound, in writing the same word.

5. In the application of the second part of the rule under consideration here, which requires that when the last vowel in the preceding syllable of a word is a *Small*, the first in the succeeding syllable should be a *Small* also, and *vice versa*; as, *cuileag*, a fly; *fàidheadaireachd*, prophecy, *coimh-leabach*, a bedfellow, pronounced *cuilag*, *fàì-ad-ar-axq*, *coi-lep ax*.*

A variety in the spelling of the same word is not so frequently occasioned by the use of this part of the rule, for there being only two small vowels, namely *e* and *i*, and these differing in their different degrees of sound, are not often indiscriminately employed as correspondents. In simple words, as well as in the process of inflection, the *e* commonly follows the *i*, and in this situation the *e* is for the most part quiescent; as, *sùileag*, pronounced *sùilag*, a little eye.

6. In some compound words, that is, words connected by a hyphen (-), the vowel *i* is inserted in the preceding syllable when *e* or *i* is the first vowel in the next; as, *coimh-leapach*, a bedfellow, *bain-tighearn*, a lady, *coimh-lìon*, fulfil. In this connexion both the correspondent vowels are sounded, as *coi-lep-ax*, *bain-tiàrn*, *coi-lìon*. But the insertion of a correspondent vowel in words of this description, does not frequently occur.

7. Having demonstrated the powers of the letters, as also the peculiarities in the orthography and pronunciation of the language, it is proper to observe, that the difficulties to be surmounted in studying to pronounce the GAELIC, are not at all so formidable or so numerous as they may at first sight appear to a person who is unacquainted with the structure and genius of this powerful language. The combinations of vowels and quiescent consonants which present themselves in many words, impress the minds of individuals who have spent little or no time in examining the importance and nature of these combinations with the desperate idea, that the task of learning the language is impracticable. This is by no means the case, for it is quite easy by a little study and perseverance to acquire a complete knowledge of the GAELIC. It is well known that several of our eminent Gaelic scholars both in Scotland and Ireland only com-

* After *o* and *oi*, *mh* is commonly silent; *coimh* is from *comh*, or *co*, together.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



baile dhunédinn, *the city Edinburgh*; Tha sasunn gu deas Air àlba, *England is to the south of Scotland*; ionar-nis, *Inverness*.

chuala sìol lochlin am fuaim,
mar shruth gàireach, fuar a' gheamhraidh.—OSSIAN.

The men of Lochlin heard the sound, like the roaring, cold stream of the winter.

PRONUNCIATION.

FUAIMEACHADH.

From the exemplification given of the different articulations of the consonants on page 11, 12, 13, &c. the following General Rules are deduced, to guide the reader :—

RULE 1.—Each of the plain letters *b, f, m, p*, and of the aspirates *bh, fh, mh, ph, sh, th*, has the same sound, whether joined with a Broad or a Small vowel.

RULE 2.—The letters *c, d, g, l, n, r, s, t*, and the aspirates *ch, dh, gh*, have their *broad* sound when joined with a *Broad*, and their *small* sound when joined with a *Small*.

RULE 3.—The article *an* (the) and *nan* (of the), and the possessive pronouns *an, their*, and *'n ân*, or *'n an, 'nan*, are always pronounced *ũng, nũng*, before words beginning with *c* and *g*: as, *ũng cù, nũng gas, nũng gleann*.

3. BROAD SOUNDS.—C like c in cut: c final like k or χ q: d and t like French in tentant: g like g in got, dog: l like l in oil or all: 1. n like n in non; 2. n like n in notre: 1. r like r in near; 2. r like r in rasp: s like s in sot, pass.

Aspirate bh, ch, dh, fh, gh, 'l, mh, 'n, ph, 'r, sh, th.
Like v. χ . y. * y. leet. v. nɪp. f. wro'. h. h.*

PRONOUNCE.—An cù dónn, *the brown dog*: damh dubh, *a black ox*: gabh lòn, *take food*: tóll mòr, *a big hole*: mùr àrd, *a high wall*: nàdur math, *good nature*: post tróm, *a heavy post*: nan rosg gòrm, *of the blue eyelids*: do shlat ùr, *thy new rod*: thug an tònna garbh a-nàll an lóng, *the rough wave brought over (to this side) the ship*: cha tug an sónn òg a-nùll na brògan, *the young hero did bring over (farther side) the shoes*.

Thog Tómas, â chas, *Thomas lifted his foot*: cha do bhog è â 'lámh anns a' ghogan, *he did not dip his hand in the kit*: tha mo ghràdh dhut, *I love thee*: 'nochd thù do 'ràmh dhà, *thou showedst thy oar to him*: tha do mhàl tróm ort, *thy rent is heavy on thee*: phrónn a' chlànna na clachan, *the children pounded the stones*: gàmag fhad, *a long stride*: anns an fhàsach theth,

* For a more particular description of the aspirated consonants, see page 10.

in the hot desert: shàbh an saor am bòrd, *the wright sawed the board*: dh'-fhàg an làgh falamh è, *the law left him destitute*: is glan an solus an gas, *the gas is a fine light*.

4. SMALL SOUNDS.—C like k in king, or tick: d and t like ch in chip, or j in jest: g like g in give; g after a vowel like c in hic: l like ll in million: n like French n in regner: r like r in ring, fir: s like sh in ship, fish:—dh, gh, final, like y in ye and aye.

PRONOUNCE.—Ciste bhàn, *a white chest*: mullach mo chinn, *(the) top of my head*: thug am bàs è do 'n* chill, *death brought him to the grave*: mic nan sónn, *the sons of heroes*: Am beil sibh tinn? *are ye sick?* Tha mì, *I am*; cha dìrich sibh am fireach, *you will not ascend the hill*: cha dìrich a-nis ach is tric a dhìrich sinn è, *not now but we often ascended it*: Tha sìth gun dìth no airc agam, *I have peace without want or distress*: Tha mìle lóng aig rìgh nan tónn, *the king of the waves has a thousand ships*: tìr nan gaisgeach, *the land of heroes*.

Is fìrinn focal Dé, *the word of God is truth*: Innis an fhìrinn agus cha dìtear thù, *tell the truth and thou wilt not be condemned*: 'lùb an gille â ghlùn agus 'rinn è ùrnuigh, *the lad bowed his knee and prayed*: 'las Iain an lòchran, *John lighted the lamp*: am beil ola 'ròn agaibh? *Have ye seals' oil?*

Thug a' ghràisg ràn asda, *the mob roared*; cha n-è sin a-mhàin ach 'nàirich iad sinn, *not only that, but they affronted us*: a 'nighean bhàn dùn an uinneag, *fair maid, shut the window*: thug an léigh iocshlaint dhomh, *the doctor gave me a remedy*.

ON THE VOWELS.

First sound of the VOWELS—LONG.

AIR NA FUAIMRAGAIBH.

Ceud fhuaim nam FUAIMRAG—FAD.

5. à like â in fâr; è like ê in thêre; ì like î in fiêld, or êê in see; ò like ô in ôak, côm; ù, like ū in tûbe, or ôô in moon.

PRONOUNCE.—Màg, *a paw*; càl, *kail*; fàg, *leave*; làn, *full*; òg, *young*; bròg, *a shoe*; cìr, *a comb*; mìr, *a piece*; mùr, *a wall*; tùr, *a tower*; ùr, *fresh*; è, sè, *he or him*; rè, *during*; mìnn, *kids*; mìll, *spoil*; òl, *drink*; pòg, *a kiss*; mòr, *big*; dùn, *shut*; sgòd, *conceit*; sgòr, *a rock*.

Second Sound.—SHORT.

An dàra fuaim.—GRAD.

6. a like â in fât; e like ê in mêt, lêt, or Greek ⁿ: i like î in pîn, fîg, kîck; o like ô in òn, mób: u like ū in fùll, bùsh.

PRONOUNCE.—Car, *a turn*; far, *where*; glan, *clean*; fan, *stay*; leth, *half*; tre, *through*; teth (che) *hot*; sir (shir), *seek*; sin (shin), *that*; fir, *men*; pris (prish), *bushes*; bric (brìxq), *trouts*; bil, *a lip*; roth, *a wheel*; trod, *scold*; olc,

* When a consonant stands alone between two words, which is often the case to prevent a hiatus, it is pronounced with the final vowel of the word preceding it, or with the initial vowel of the next word following it; as, do 'n chill, to the grave; m' òrdag, my thumb, read don chill, mòrdag.

evil; boc (boχq), *a buck*; cnoc, *a knoll*; muc (muχq), *a sow*; lus, *an herb*; rud, *a thing*; bus, *a snout*; cur, *sowing*.

Third Sound.—LONG.

|

An treas fuaim.—FAD.

7. *à* before *dh*, *gh*, has a long diphthongal sound made up of *à* and *ò*, like *ēux* in French; and nearly like *ugh*: *é* like *ā* in *fāte*; *ó* like *ō* in *hōld*, *hōw*; as,

Adh,* *joy*; *ādh*radh, *worship*; *ādh*mhor (*āūgh*vor), *joyful*; *ré*, *the moon*; *cé*, *the earth*; *té* (*ché*), *a female*; *móll*, *chaff*; *tóm*, *a hillock*; *tónn*, *a wave*; *sónn*, *a hero*; *bónn*, *a base*; *lóm*, *bare*; *dónn*, *brown*; *fónn*, *a tune*; *bó*, *a cow*.

Fourth Sound.—SHORT.

|

An ceathramh fuaim.—GRAD.

8. *ǎ* before *dh*, *gh*, has a short quantity of its third sound; *e* final, like *ě* in *hěr*; *o* like *ö* in *pöt*, *nöt*; as,

Adharc (*augh-urk*), *a horn*; *lǎgh*, *law*; *tǎgh*, *choose*; *frǎdh*-*arc* (*fraugh-urk*), *eyesight*, *vision*; *aghaidh* (*augh-y*), *face*; *círte*, *combed*; *sínte*, *stretched*; *tog*, *lift*; *bog*, *soft*; *gob*, *a beak*; *crodh*, *cattle*.

Fifth and Sixth Sound of o.

|

An cóigeamh 's an seathamh fuaim aig o.

9. *ō* before *dh*, *gh*, has two diphthongal sounds, 1. a long sound like *ōw* in *owl*, *own*; 2. a short quantity of the same sound, like *öw* in *now*, or *öü* in *our*.

Sōgh, *luxury*; *sōlas*, *comfort*; *slōgh* (*slō-ūgh*), *people*; *fōgh*-*lum*, *learning*; *fōghan*, *a thistle*; *fōghainn*, *suffice*.

o = *ow* in *now*, or *öü* in *öür*; as,

* *Mōdh*, *manner*; *fōghar*, *autumn*; *rōghuinn* (*roūgh-inn*), *choice*; *grōdh*, *a lever*; *öchd* (*oχq*), *eight*; *cōnnadh*, *fuel*; *tōlladh*, *boring*.

ON THE LONG DIPHTHONGS.

|

AIR NA DÒRAGAIBH FADA.

NOTE.—[The reader must become acquainted with the different articulations of the consonants and sounds of the vowels, as exemplified on page 10 and 5, before he begins the more complicated sounds of the letters in the following exercises.]

OBS. 1.—In words of more than one syllable, a long vowel or long diphthong seldom or never occurs but in the first syllable of the word.

OBS. 2.—In nearly all the diphthongs, except *ao*, *ia*, *ua*, the sound of one of the vowels prevails more than that of the other; the prevailing vowel, when it sounds long, is commonly marked with the long accent.

10. *ao*.—The *a* and the *o* of this diphthong are melted into one broad heavy sound, like *ēux* in French, or Latin *āū* in *aurum*. For the composition of the diphthong sounds, see page 7.

Aobhar, *a cause*; *aodach*, *clothes*; *aon*, *one*; *aonach*, *a*

* Words containing this sound of the vowel *a*, are not very numerous.

hill; aonta, *consent*; baobh, *a witch*; baoghal, *peril*; caol, *small*; caolas, *a frith*; caomh, *gentle*; daolag, *a beetle*; daor, *dear*; faobh, *booty*; faobhar, *edge*; faod, *may*; gaol, *love*; gaoth, *wind*; laoch, *a hero*; laogh, *a calf*; maodal, *a paunch*; maol, *bald*; maor, *an inferior officer*; maoth, *tender*; naodh, *nine*; naomh, *holy*; raon, *a field*; saobh, *erroneous*; saoghal, *world*; taod, *a halter*; taom, *pour*; taosg, *brimful*.

11. éu like *ã* in *fâte*; the *u* after *é* is not heard in the pronunciation, and *é* is sounded as if it was preceded by *l* short. Vide page 7.

Éud (iéd), *zeal*; éug (iég), *death*; éucail, *disease*; éuchd, *exploit*; éu-cor-ach, *unjust*; éugasg, *a countenance*; béud, *loss*; béum, *a cut or taunt*; bréunag, *a slut*; céum, *a step*; créud, *a creed*; déur (jér), *a tear*; féur, *grass*; dréuchd, *office-work*; géum, *a low*; géur, *sharp*; léugh, *read*; léum, *jump*; méud, *size*; péucag, *a peacock*; péur, *a pear*; réul, *a star*; réusan, *reason*; séud, *a jewel*; stéud, *a race*; téud, *a music-string*; tréun, *valiant*; tréubh, *a tribe*.

12. ia like *î* in *field* and *ã* in *fât*:—this diphthong is pronounced nearly like the old Scottish sound of *ea*, in *fear*, *ear*: the *i* absorbs the sound of *a* short.

Ìad, *they*; iadh, *surround*; iall, *a thong*; iar, *west*; iarr, *ask*; iasad, *a loan*; iasg, *fish*; biadh, *food*; bian, *a skin*; biast, *a beast*; ciad, *a hundred*; ciall, *sense*; cian, *long*; ciar, *dark*; ciatach, *handsome*; Dia, *God*; dian, *vehement*; dias, *an ear of corn*; fiacail, *a tooth*; fiach, *worth*; fiadh, *a deer*; fial, *generous*; fiat, *shy*; gial, *a jaw*; giamh, *a defect*; grìan, *a sun*; liath, *gray*; miadh, *respect*; mial, *a louse*; miann, *desire*; pian, *pain*; sgiamh, *beauty*; sgian, *a knife*; sgiath, *a wing*; srian, *a bridle*; tiamhaidh (chia-vy), *lonely*.

13. ua long, like *wa*, in *wan*, or Latin *ua*, in *tuam*.

Uam, *from me*; uan, *a lamb*; uasal, *noble*; uabhar, *pride*; buachail, *a cow-herd*; buan, *lasting*; cuachag, *a little cup*; dual, *a fold*; duan, *a poem*; fuar, *cold*; fuath, *hatred*; gluasad, *motion*; gruamach, *gloomy*; guag, *a giddy person*; gual, *coal*; guanach, *light, giddy*; luan, *the moon*; luasgadh, *tossing*; luath, *swift*; nuall, *a lament*; nuas, *from above, down*; ruadh, *brown, red*; ruagadh, *banishing*; stuadh, *a billow*; suarach, *mean*; suas, *up*; truas, *pity*; truaghan, *an object of pity*.

ON THE LONG AND SHORT DIPHTHONGS. | AIR NA DÒRAGAIBH FAD' 'US GRADA.

14. ài long like *â* in *fâr* and *l* in *field*; as,

Àit, *a place*; àill, *will*; àillidh, *fair*; bàigh, *kindness*; bàis, *of death*; bàite, *drowned*; càis, *cheese*; càisg, *the passover*;

dàil, *delay* ; dàir, *to bull* ; fàisg, *squeeze* ; gràisg, *a rabble* ; fàil, *a ring* ; tàilt, *welcome* ; làidir, *strong* ; màileid, *a wallet* ; 'nàird, *up* ; nàire, *shame* ; pàisd, *a child* ; pàirc, *a park* ; pàirt, *a part* ; pàirtich, *impart* ; sàil, *a heel* ; sàile, *salt-water* ; 'ràinig mì, *I reached* ; ràidh, *a quarter of a year* ; tàillear, *a tailor* ; tàir, *contempt* ; tràigh, *shore* ; tràill, *a slave*.

15. ai short, like ä in fat and I in pin ; as,

Ait, *glad* ; aimsir, *season* ; aingeal, *an angel* ; ainnir, *a virgin* ; airc, *distress* ; aisig, *restore* ; aithnich, *know* ; bailc, *a balk* ; baile, *a town* ; baist, *baptize*, caisg, *restrain* ; caith, *spend* ; caisteal, *a castle* ; dail, *a meadow* ; daimh, *oxen* ; faic, *see* ; faigh, *find* ; fairc, *a mallet* ; gaineamh, *sand* ; gainne, *scarcity* ; gairm, *call* ; laidh, *lie* ; maide, *a stick* ; mair, *last* ; naisg, *bind* ; paisg, *fold* ; paidir, *paternoster, the Lord's Prayer* ; paidhir, *a pair* ; raigead, *stiffness* ; raineach, *fern* ; tais, *soft* ; taisg, *lay up, treasure* ; taibhse, *a ghost, or spirit*.

16. èa long, like ê in thêre and â in fâr,—the first sound of *a* before *r* is, in most cases, more distinctly heard than before the other consonants ; in *ea* long, *a* before *r* nearly absorbs the sound of *e* ; as,

Eàrr,* *an end* ; beàrr, *shave* ; beàrn, *a breach* ; beàrnach, *full of breaches* ; ceàrd, *a tinker* ; ceàrdach, *a smithy* ; ceàrr, *wrong* ; deàrbh, *prove* ; feàrr, *better* ; geàrr, *cut* ; teàrr, *tar*.

17. The same sound of *ea* continued, but à not so clearly heard as before *r* : the two vowels are melted into one long sound ; as,

Eanntag, *a nettle* ; eang, *a gusset* ; beann, *a mountain* ; ceann, *a head* ; deagh, *good* ; dealbh, *a picture* ; dealg, *a pin* ; dean, *do* ; dearg, *red* ; feall, *guile* ; feann, *flay* ; geall, *promise* ; gleachd, *wrestle* ; gleann, *a glen* ; greann, *a scowl* ; leann, *beer* ; leam, *with me* ; meanbh, *little* ; meang, *blemish* ; meann, *a kid* ; neamh, *heaven* ; seall, *look* ; steall, *a spout*.

18. ea improper, or e like ě in mět or ʀ ; the *a* is mute ; as,

Ear (er) *east* ; eagal, *fear* ; eaglais, *a church* ; eas, *a waterfall* ; easbuig, *a bishop* ; beag, *small* ; beath, *life* ; cead, *leave* ; ceasnaich, *examine* ; deas, *ready* ; fead, *a whistle* ; fear, *a man* ; geas, *a charm, sorcery* ; leamh, *importunate* ; lean, *follow* ; lear, *(the) sea* ; leasan, *a lesson* ; mear, *merry* ; meat,

* In the north-east, and in the district of Kintyre, the à of *ea* long before *r* is chiefly sounded ; as, *tèàrr*. In the south-west and middle districts, the è, for the most part, carries the sound ; as, *tèàrr* or *tèürr*.

A practice similar to that which is observed here, regarding the use of the vowels à and è, is visible in the Greek language, the broad *α* prevailed in the dialects of the *Dorians* and *Aeolians*, instead of which the *Ionians* adopted *η* or *ε* ; as, Doric and Aeolic *τιμὰ*, *τράφω*. The Ionic dialect pronounced these words *τιμή*, *τρέφω*.—See DUNBAR'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

timid; am-measg, *among*; nead, *a nest*; neasgaid, *a boil*; peasair, *pease*; preab, *kick*; preas, *a bush*; teasach, *a fever*.

19. ea short, like ě in mět and ǎ in făt—both vowels are heard; as,

Ealt, *a covey*; earrasaid, *garment for women*; ealaidh, *science*; beachd, *notion or idea*; cearc, *a hen*; ceart, *right*; deachd, *indite*; feachd, *an army*; feannag, *a crow*; feart, *a virtue or quality*; geal, *white*; leac, *a flag*; leabhar, *a book*; neach, *a person*; neart, *strength*; reachd, *a statute*; reamhar, *fat*; seac, *wither*; seachd, *seven*; teach, *a house*; teachd, *coming*.

20. éi long, like ā in fāte and ȳ in pȳn; as,

Eid, *clothe*; éigh, *cry*; éigin, *difficulty*; éiric, *a ransom*; éisd, *hear*; éisg, *a satirist*; béist, *a monster*; céin, *far off*; céir, *wax*; déidh, *desire*; déirc, *alms*; féile, *a kilt*; féill, *a festival*; féin, *self*; géill, *yield*; géiread, *sharpness*; géinn, *a wedge*; léigh, *a physician*; léin, *a shirt*; léireadh, *harassing*; méin, *a mine*; néip, *a turnip*; péin, *of pain*; séid, *blow*.

21. ei short, like ě in mět or ȳ, and ȳ in pȳn; as,

Eich, *horses*; eigh, *ice*; eilean, *an island*; eisir, *an oyster*; beir, *bear*; beithir, *a bear*; ceil, *conceal*; ceisd, *a question*; ceithir, *four*; deil, *an axletree*; deireadh, *an end*; feith, *wait*; geilt, *terror*; leig, *let*; leis, *with him*; meidh, *a balance*; peic, *a peck*; peilistear, *a quoit*; seich, *a hide*; seillean, *a bee*; seirc, *charity*; teich, *flee*; teismeid, *a will*; teisteas, *testimony*.

22. eò long, like ě in mět or ȳ, and ō in ōak or cōrn; as,

Eòl, *knowledge*; eòlas, *art*; eòlach, *skilful*; eòrna, *barley*; Eòrpa, *Europe*; beò, *alive*; ceò, *mist*; ceòl, *music*; ceòl-raidh, *(the) muses*; deò, *a breath*; feòraich, *ask*; geòc, *gluttony*; geòcair, *a gormandiser*; leòb, *a shred*; leòmach, *foppish*; leòmhan, *a lion*; leòn, *wound*; meòg, *wheny*; meòraich, *meditate*; neònach, *strange*; peòdar, *pewter*; reòth, *freeze*; seòmar, *a room*; teò, *warm*; treòraich, *guide*.

23. eo short, like ě in mět and ǒ in ǒn. There are not many words with eo short.

Beothaich, *kindle*; deoch, *a drink*; deoghail, *suck*; feothas, *improvement*; neo, *else, not, un*; neoni, *nothing*; seothag, *a hawk*; sreothart, *a sneeze*; reothadh, *frost*.

24. io long, like ȳ in fȳeld and ȳ in nȳt. The o in io long and short, sounds like ȳ in sȳn, before c, g, d, l, n, r, s, t, not silent. See page 8.

Ìoc, *pay*; ìochdar, *bottom*; ìonnsuich, *learn*; ìorguil, *strife*; ìosal, *low*; ìotadh, *thirst*; cìoch, *a pap*; crìoch, *an end*; dìomhain, *idle*; dìon, *protect*; dìosg, *barren*; fìon, *wine*; fìor, *true*; giùmh, *a defect*; giùng, *a clang*; gnìomh, *an act*;

liomh, *smooth*; lion, *flax* or *net*; fill; miog, *a smirk*; mìos, *a month*; nìos, *from below*; prìomh, *prime*; sìol, *seed*; sìoman, *a rope of straw*; sìon, *a storm*; sìorruidh, *eternal*; sìos, *down*.

25. Iö short, like I in pīn and ó in sōn:—the o is obscure; as,

Iochd, *pity*; iodhal, *an idol*; iolach, *a shout*; iolar, *an eagle*; diog, *a voice*; fiodh, *timber*; fionnar, *cool*; friogh, *sharp*; gliocas, *wisdom*; pioc, *pick*; riochd, *likeness*; spiol, *pluck*; spiorad, *a spirit*; tiorc, *save*; tioram, *dry*.

26. iù long, like î in field and ū in tūbe.

Iùl, *a guide*; biùthas, *fame*; ciùrr, *hurt*; diùc, *a duke*; diùlt, *refuse*; fiùran, *a branch*; giùlain, *carry*; liùgach, *abject*; miùran, *a carrot*; niùc, *a corner*; siùbhlach, *swift*; siùrsach, *a strumpet*; stiùradair, *a leader*; triùcair, *a rogue*.

27. iu short, like I in pīn and ū in bŭsh, or iu like ew in dew; as,

Iubhar, *yew-tree*; fiuch, *wet*; giuthas, *fir*; liuthad, *many*; riut, *to thee*; siubhal, *walking*; tiugainn, *come, let us go*; tiugh, *thick*; triubhas, *trowsers*; piuthair, *sister*.

28. òi long, like ō in ōak and î in field, or òi=ōi in oil; as,

Òige, *season of youth*; òigeach, *an entire horse*; òigheil, *virgin-like*; òinid, *a fool*; òigear, *a youth*; òirnn, *on us*; bòilich, *bombast*; còir, *honest*; fòir, *help*; fòirneart, *violence*; dòirt, *spill*; mòid, *greatness*; nòin, *noon*; pòit, *drinking*; ròist, *roast*; tòir, *pursuit*, tòisich, *begin*.

29. ói, long, like ō in own, I like I in pīn; as,

Bóid, *a vow*; còig, *five*; clóinn, *to children*; cóill, *a wood*; fóid, *a peat*; fóillseachadh, *revealing*; lóinn, *beauty*; sóillsich, *enlighten*; tóinn, *twist*; róinn, *divide*.

30. oi short, like ö in ön and I in pīn, or oi=oi in coin pronounced as one syllable; as,

Oide, *a step-father*; oibrich, *to work*; fois, *ease*; oilean, *education*; oilt, *terror*; oir, *an edge*; coigreach, *a stranger*; coileach, *a cock*; coimeas, *like*; coin, *dogs*; coinneal, *a candle*; coit, *a boat*; coisinn, *gain*; doille, *blindness*; goirtich, *make sore*; loinid, *a churn-staff*; moit, *pride*; poit, *a pot*; soilleir, *clear*; toiseach, *beginning*; toit, *steam*; toileach, *willing*.

31. ùi long, like ū in tūbe and î in field; as,

Ùig, *a nook*; bùidheag, *a linnet*; *a yellow flower*; bùir, *roar as a deer*; bùirich, *dig*; cùibhrig, *a cover*; cùil, *a corner*; cùimhnich, *remember*; cùin, *to coin*; cùirt, *a court*; cùis, *a case*; dùil, *hope*; dùisg, *awake*; mùig, *a gloom*; mùinntear, *people*;



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

38. Final or middle *achd*, or *eachd*, and *uchd*, sound like $\check{u}\chi q$, or $\check{u}chq$.
2. *chd* sounds χq or chq in the first syllable of a word; as,

Aontachd, *unanimity*; bàrdachd, *poetry*; Crìosdachd, *Christendom*; dillseachd, *faithfulness*; dréuchd, *an office*; éifeachd, *effect*; fìrinnteachd, *righteousness*; Gaèltachd, *Highlands*; irioslachd, *humility*; lànachd, *fulness*; mearachd, *error*; naigheachd, *news*; rìoghachd, *a kingdom*; seòltachd, *prudence*.

2. Achd, *an act*; beachd, *an idea*; bochd, *poor*; deachd, *dictate*; feachd, *an army*; lochd, *harm*; luchd, *a load*; óchd, *eight*; uchd, *a bosom*.

39. The letter *s* pure, or followed by *l*, *n*, *r*, is always silent after *t*-, placed between the noun and the article *an* ($\check{u}n$) *the*; as,

An t-soluis ($\check{u}n$ to-lish), *of the light*: an t-salm ($\check{u}n$ talm), *the psalm*: an t-sùil, *the eye*: an t-slige, *the shell*: an t-slat ($\check{u}n$ tlat), *the rod*: an t-slugain, *of the gullet*: an t-snàthad ($\check{u}n$ tnàthad), *the needle*: an t-snuaidh, *of the colour*: an t-srad ($\check{u}n$ trad), *the spark*: an t-sùist; *the flail*.

40. The combinations *lb*, *rb*, *lg*, *lm*, *rm*, *rg*, at the end of a syllable, are generally pronounced, after a Broad, with a short *u* between them; thus, *lŭb*, *rŭb*, *lŭg*, *lŭm*, *rŭg*, *rŭm*. 2. These again, after a small vowel, sound with a short \check{i} between them; as,

Sgealb (sgealŭb), *split*; earb, *a roe*; càlg (càlŭg), *awn*; earbull, *a tail*; bàlg (balŭg), *a bag*; mèalg, *a milt*; calm, *brave*; alm, *alum*; fearg, *anger*; dearg, *red*; lòrg, *a staff*; gòrm, *blue*; àrm, *arms*; òrm (orŭm), *on me*.

2. Gilb (gìlĭb), *a chisel*; do'n chìrb dheirg (don χ irĭb-yeirĭg), *to the red rag*; builg, *bags*; meirg, *rust*; stoirm (stoirĭm), *a storm*.

41. The combination *rt*, at the end of a syllable, is commonly pronounced with an *s* between the *r* and the *t*; as,

Mart (marst), *a cow*; ceart, *right*; gartan, *a garter*; ort (orst) *on thee*; port, *a tune*; toirt, *value*.

EXERCISES ON SPELLING.

| CLEACHDADH AIR CÙBADH.

CORRECT.—Adeg, amhil, aneam, aovar, àrich, bachleg, bagid, baleach, bàngid, baralich, bidag, bonneach, brénag, mòrer, cealgeach, imair, madinn, obir, piobir, dòcheas.

Cìn, *heads*: mìl, *to spoil*: dòì, *a method*: feran, *land*: corak, *a finger*: pìl, *return*: ban-maistear, *a mistress*: comh-irla, *advice*: baila, *a city*: laun, *a sword*, &c.: slegh, *a spear*: keò, *mist*: leassich, *mend*: caddal, *sleep*: ammor, *a trough*: bechq, *an idea*: togg, *lift*: bréggaddar, *a liar*.

Ailag, aingal, àiruidh, baista, baistach, bilag, cailach, càinadh, cruinnaich, sgeigar, peitag, cìbar, òigar, saillar.

CORRECT.—Bàr, *a crop*: bare, *a barrow*: cliah, *a harrow*: bechd, *an opinion*: cairst, *a cart*: gaiskach, *a hero*: paisk, *fold*: gaoig, *a blemish*: deicknar, *ten persons*: ga, *a sting*: geallagh, *moon*: tòn, *a wave*: cém, *a step*: creak, *a rock*: kròc, *an antler*: foish, *ease*: lìoneadh, *filling*: lùxairt, *a palace*: tackq, *choke*: shean, *old*: shearug, *wither*: dealv, *an image*.

Bia, *meat*: aair, *father*: baoairachd, *folly*: baar, *goods*: caaich, *fight*: cearnach, *a brave fellow*: clair, *a poltroon*: cuog, *cuckoo*: dlùach, *approach*: dràvag, *dregs*: faiinn, *getting*: frieala, *attending*: gléi, *keep*: gnàich, *to use*: bàtta, *a boat*: ceark, *a hen*.

Set the right accents on the vowels in the following words:—

Bórd, *a table*: bás, *death*: càs, *a foot*: ór, *gold*: bòg, *soft*: fèur, *grass*: cèum, *a step*: ám, *time*: prīs, *price*: bò, *a cow*: fònn, *a tune*: tònn, *a wave*: é, sé, *he or him*: úr, *fresh*: làgh, *a law*: ól, *drink*: sògh, *pleasure*.

Brádàn, *a salmon*: gúrracag, *a hay-cock*: árdanàch, *proud*: spòrsàil, *jocose*: ceólmhór, *musical*.

Pronounce the following words of three and of four syllables, according to the preceding rules for pronunciation:—

Ain-diadh-achd, *ungodliness*.
 Ain-iochd-mhor, *cruel*.
 Aoidh-eal-achd, *hospitableness*.
 Balg-air-ean, *foxes, vulpes*.
 Bead-aidh-eachd, *petulance*.
 Boir-ionn-ach, *a female*.
 Caoch-laid-each, *changeable*.
 Coimh-lion-tachd, *perfection*.
 Crios-ad-air, *a belt-maker*.
 Dubh-ar-aidh, *dowry*.
 Eu-daing-neachd, *infirmness*.
 Fair-each-adh, *feeling*.
 Gràin-each-adh, *abhorring*.
 Iom-ad-aidh, *too much*.

Làimh-seach-adh, *handling*.
 Lugh-daich-te, *diminished*.
 Maigh-dean-as, *virginity*.
 Mùinn-tear-ach, *a servant*.
 Naomh-ach-adh, *sanctifying*.
 òn-rachd-an, *a lonely person*.
 Peac-ach-adh, *sinning*.
 Rìomh-ach-as, *finery*.
 Rìgh-neach-adh, *making tough*.
 Sgealb-air-eachd, *splitting*.
 Sgainn-eal-ach, *calumnious*.
 Truail-idh-eachd, *pollution*.
 Taibh-sear-achd, *the second sight*.

Polysyllables.

An-a-meas-ar-ra, *intemperate*.
 An-éif-eachd-ach, *ineffectual*.
 Ath-bheoth-aich-te, *revived*.
 Ath-chomh-air-leach-adh, *re-advicing*.
 Bràth-air-each-as, *brotherhood*.

Ioma-smidean.

Buth-ainn-each-adh, *beating*.
 Coimh-fhreag-ar-rach, *corresponding*.
 Cùl-sleamh-nach-adh, *back-sliding*.
 Do-léir-sinn-each, *invisible*.

Eun-ad-air-each, *fowling*.
 Féin-fhios-rach-adh, *self-ex-*
perience.
 Iom-a-ghneith-each, *of many*
kinds.
 Ion-rogh-nuidh-eachd, *eligi-*
bility.
 Mi-chùin-ich-idh, *will forget*.

Maigh-dean - mha - ra, *a mer-*
maid.
 Neo - chrìoch - naich - te, *un-*
finished.
 Oil-ean-ach-adh, *educating*.
 Proc-ad-air-eachd, *pleading*.
 Riagh-ail-tich-te, *regulated*.
 Uchd-mhac-ach-adh, *adopting*.

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

ETYMOLOGY treats of the dif-
 ferent parts of speech into
 which words are divided,
 and their *Classification*, *In-*
flexion, and *Derivation*.

CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS.

The words of the Gaelic lan-
 guage may be divided into nine
 classes, or parts of speech.

The names of the parts of
 speech are, the *Article*, the
Noun, the *Adjective*, the *Pro-*
noun, the *Verb*, the *Adverb*,
 the *Preposition*, the *Conjunc-*
tion, and the *Interjection*.

1. *The Article*.—An Article
 is a word placed before a
 noun, to point it out and to
 limit its meaning ; as,

A'mhuir, *the sea* ; an rìgh, *the*
 a' bhùird, *of the table* ; nan òrd,

2. *The Noun*.—A Noun
 is the name of a person,
 place, or thing ; as, *John*,
London, *pen*.

EARRAN II.

FOCLACHADH.

Tha FOCLACHADH a' teagasg
 mu gach seòrsa focail air-
 leth 's ànroinnear a' chàinnt,
 àn Seòrsachadh, àn Tèarn-
 adh, 'us àm Fréumhachadh.

SEÒRSACHADH FHOCALEAN.

Faodar focail na càinnte
 Gaèlig a 'roinn gu naodh seòr-
 saibh, no pàirtean càinnte.

Is iad ainmean nam pàir-
 tean càinnte, am Pùngar,
 an t-Ainmear, am Buadhar,
 Riochdar, an Gnìomhar, Co-
 ghnìomhar, an Roimhear, an
 Clisgear, agus an Naisgear.

1. *Am Pùngar*.—Is è Pùng-
 ar focal à chuirear roimh
 ainmear chum à chomh-
 arrachadh a-mach ; mar,

A'mhuir, *the sea* ; an rìgh, *the*
 a' bhùird, *of the table* ; nan òrd,
 king ; na morairean, *the lords* ;
 of *the hammers*.

2. *An t-Ainmear*.—Is è
 Ainmear, ainm neâch, àite,
 no nî ; mar, *Iain*, *Lunuinn*,
peann.

The noun is the only part of speech which expresses a distinct idea without the help of another word.

Nouns are either *proper* or *common*.

A *Proper* noun is the name given to a person or place, to distinguish such from the rest of the species; as, *James, London, Nile*.

A *Common* noun denotes any one of a kind or species; as, *man, city, river*.

A *Collective* noun is a word which signifies many; as, *company, company*.

3. *The Adjective*.—An Adjective is a word joined to a noun to express its quality; as,

Balachan math, a good boy; *sònn tréun*, a brave hero; *bean chòir*, a civil woman; *daoine mòra*, great men.

Thus when we use the noun “day,” the term is indefinite, because we do not express what sort of a day it is; but when we say *cold day, hot day, dry day, wet day, &c.* we express four qualities of the noun *day*, by the adjectives, *cold, hot, dry, wet*.

4. *The Pronoun*.—A Pronoun is a word used instead of a noun; as,

Léughaidh Iain á leabhar, ach cha mhìll sè è; *John* reads his book, but *he* abuses it not.

5. *The Verb*.—A Verb is a word which signifies *to be, to do, or to be done to*.

Tha mi, I am. *Bhuail è*, he struck. *Bhuaileadh sinn*, we were struck.

The *verb* always affirms or says something of its nominative which is either a noun or pronoun. The verb may justly be called the life or essence of the sentence, for without it nothing can be affirmed or said of any person or thing. Thus, in the

Tha Ainmearan ceart no cumanta.

Is è ainmear *Ceart* an t-ainm à bhuineas do neach no, àit, gu 'eadar-dheal-achadh o' leithid eile; mar, *Séumas, Lunuinn, Nilus*.

Tha ainmear Cumanta a' nochdadh aoin air-bith de sheòrsa; mar, *duine, baile, abhainn*.

Is è ainmear *Lòdach*, focal à ta 'cìallachadh mòrain; mar, *sluagh*, people.

3. *Am Buadhar*.—Is è *buadhar* focal à chuirear ri ainmear a' nochdadh à bhuaidh; mar,

Balachan math, a good boy; *sònn tréun*, a brave hero; *bean chòir*, a civil woman; *daoine mòra*, great men.

Thus when we use the noun “day,” the term is indefinite, because we do not express what sort of a day it is; but when we say *cold day, hot day, dry day, wet day, &c.* we express four qualities of the noun *day*, by the adjectives, *cold, hot, dry, wet*.

4. *An Riochdar*.—Is è *Riochdar* focal à chuirear 'an àit ainmeir; mar,

Léughaidh Iain á leabhar, ach cha mhìll sè è; *John* reads his book, but *he* abuses it not.

5. *An Gnìomhar*.—Is è *Gnìomhar* focal à tha 'cìallachadh a bhi, a bhi 'deanamh no 'bhi deanta do.

sentence, “ I *read* and John *writes*,” the verbs are “ *read*” and “ *writes*.” Without these two words *I* and *John* would express nothing in this sentence.

6. *The Adverb*.—An Adverb is a word joined to a verb, to express the time, place, or manner in which a thing is done.

Tha Peadar a' léughadh *a-nis*, Peter is *now* reading. Thig *a-nìos*, come *up*. Shéinn an òigh *gu-binn*, the maid sung *sweetly*.

7. *The Preposition*.—A Preposition is a word placed before nouns to point out their relation to one another; as,

Tha 'chuach *air* a' bhòrd, the cup is *on* the table. *O* làimh *gu* làimh, *from* hand to hand.

8. *The Interjection*.—An Interjection is a word which expresses a sudden emotion of the mind; as, *Och!* *Alas!*

9. *The Conjunction*.—A conjunction is a word used to connect words and sentences together; as,

Tha Peadar *agus* Iain sona *do-bhrìgh* gu'm beil iad math, Peter *and* John are happy *because* they are good.

6. *An Co-ghnìomhar*.—Is è Co-ghnìomhar focal à chuir-ear ri gnìomhar, a 'nochdadh na h-ùine, an àite no na dòigh air an deanar nì; mar,

7. *An Roimhear*.—Is è Roimhear focal à chuirear roimh ainmearan, a 'nochdadh an t-seasaimh anns àm beil iad do chéile; mar,

8. *An Clisgear*.—Is è Clisgear focal à tha 'nochdadh gluasaid ghraid na h-inntinn; mar, *O* mo thruaigh, mise! *O pity me!*

9. *An Naisgear*.—Is è Naisgear focal à ghabhar gu focail agus cìallairtean a 'nasgadh ri chéile; mar,

DECLENSION OF WORDS.

Declension is that change which the beginning and termination of a word undergoes to express its various relations.

Declension is also called *Inflection*, and a declinable word is said to be *declined* or *inflected*, when it receives different changes. The changes made upon the beginning and end of words by inflection, are called *Accidents*.

TÈARNADH FHOCAI.

Is è Tèarnadh an t-athar-rachadh sin à nìthear air toiseach 'us air deireadh focail, chum à chaochla seasamh a 'nochdadh.

Thus, the word “*cōrāg*,” a *finger*, is changed by inflection, *coraige*, *coraig*, *chorag*, *coragan*, *coragaibh*, *choraga*. The inflections or accidents of *corag* are therefore, *ige*, *ig*, *ch*, *an*, *aibh*, *a*.

The Article, Noun, Adjective, and Pronoun, are declined by *Number*, *Gender*, *Case*, and *Form*.

NUMBER.—Number is *one* or more than *one*.

There are two numbers, the *Singular* and the *Plural*.

When we speak of one object it is said to be in the singular number; when two or more than two objects are spoken of, the noun is said to be in the plural number.

The singular signifies only one object; as, *bòrd*, a table.

The *Plural* expresses more objects than one; as, *bùird*, tables; *brògan*, shoes.

GENDER.—*Gender* is called the distinction of sex.

There are only two Genders in the Gaelic, the *Masculine* and *Feminine*.*

The masculine gender denotes animals of the *male* sex; as, *duine*, a man; *tarbh*, a bull.

The feminine gender denotes animals of the *female* sex; as, *bean*, a woman; *bó*, a cow.

Every inanimate object in Gaelic, is either masculine

Tèarnar am Pùngar, an t-Ainmear, am Buadhar agus an Riochdar, le Air-eamh, Gin, Car, agus Staid.

AIREAMH.—Is è Aireamh aon, no na's mò na h-aon.

Tha dà Aireamh ànn, eadhon, Aonar agus Iomadh.

Tha Aonar a' ciallachadh aon chuspair, a-mhàin; mar, cèann, a head.

Tha Iomadh a' ciallachadh na's mò chuspairean, na h-aon; mar, cinn, heads; cuachan, cups.

GIN.—Theirear eadar-dhealachadh ghineil ri Gin.

Cha n-'eil ach dà Ghin anns a' Ghaëlig, am Fear-anta agus am Boireanta.

Tha an gin fearanta 'cìallachadh nan gineal firionn; mar, each, a horse; coileach, a cock.

Tha an gin boireanta 'cìallachadh nan gineal boirionn; mar, làir, a mare; cearc, a hen.

Tha gach nì neo-bheò, fearanta no boireanta anns

* The Gaelic language is not singular in the distribution of Gender, for the HEBREW, FRENCH, and ITALIAN distribute Gender to inanimate objects precisely in the same manner as the Gaelic. Each of these languages makes every inanimate object either masculine or feminine.

or feminine ;* as, *bòrd*, a table, is masculine ; *clach*, a stone, is *feminine*.

In English there is another gender called the *Neuter*, which signifies neither *masculine* nor *feminine*, and it is used to denote any object which has no animal life ; as, *pen*, *stone*.

The English is said to be the only language which follows the order of nature in the distribution of Gender.

There are three modes of distinguishing sex.

1. By different words ; as,

a' Ghaëlig ; mar so, tha *tigh* (a house), fearanta agus *craobh* (a tree), boireanta.

Tha gin eile anns a' Bheurla ris an abrar an *Neotair* ; tha 'm focal so 'cìallachadh nach 'eil an cuspair fearanta no boireanta, gnàthaichear è a chiallachadh cuspair neo-bheò ; mar, *peann*, *clach*.

Tha trì dòighean eadar-dhealachaidh ghineil ànn.

1. Le mùth focail ; mar,

Firionn.

Boirionn.

Male.

Female.

* Athair	màthair	Father	mother
Balachan	caileag	Boy	girl
Bioraiche	loth	Colt	filly
* Boc	earb	Buck	doe
* Bodach	cailleach	Gaffer	gammer
* Bràthair	piuthair	Brother	sister
Coileach	cearc	Cock	hen
Cù	galla	Dog	bitch
Cullach, torc	muc	Boar	sow
Damh	atharla, ãgh	Bullock	heifer (hefer)
* Drac	tunnag	Drake	duck
Duine	bean	Man	woman
Each	làr, capull	Horse	mare
Fleasgach,	maighdean *	Bachelor	maid, spinster

* As there are but two Genders in the Gaelic language, a Highlander in his first attempts to enunciate his ideas in English, frequently applies the pronouns *he* and *she* to objects which are represented by the pronoun *it* in English ; this is indeed most natural, because in his own language every inanimate object is either masculine or feminine ; as, *bòrd*, a table, is masculine, and *clach*, a stone, is feminine. From this circumstance, a Gaelic speaker, not acquainted with the pronominal representative of the Neuter Gender in English, will very naturally say, in conversing about a *table* or a *stone*, “ *he* is a fine *table* ;” “ *she* is a large *stone* ;” instead of “ it is a fine table ;” “ it is a large stone.” It is known that there are persons who do not scruple to ridicule the Gael for such natural expressions as these ; but such persons would do well to consider that the language of every nation has its own peculiarities, and any one who indulges in sneering at an expression based on the peculiar idiom of another language, because it does not in every point correspond with his own favourite tongue, is at once chargeable with ignorance of the philosophy, not only of the Gaelic language, but also of other languages.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



the feminine gender, even when an object of the male sex is spoken of; as, *gobhar fhirionn*, a *he-goat*.

OBS. 2.—When the adjective *boirionn* is joined to the name of the male individual of a species, it agrees with the noun in the masculine gender, when the object signified is of the female sex; as, *cat boirionn*, a *she-cat*.

The masculine of some forest animals is distinguished by prefixing *boc*, a buck, and *coileach*, a cock, to the name of the female; the prefixed word governs the other in the genitive; as *boc-góibhre*, a *he-goat*; *boc-earba*, a *hart*. Some of the feathered tribes are also distinguished by prefixing *coileach* and *cearc* (a hen), to the name of the place which they inhabit; as, *coileach-coille*, a *woodcock*; *cearc-fhraoich*, a *moorhen*.

RULES FOR DISTINGUISHING THE
GENDER OF NOUNS BY THEIR
TERMINATIONS.

3. Nouns whose last vowel is broad, and Diminutives in *an*, are generally masculine;* as,

Bórd, a *table*; *ceò*, *mist*; *cath*, a *battle*; *bròn*, *sorrow*; *sùrd*, *alacrity*; *clagan*, a *little bell*; *balgan*, a *little bag*.

4. Derivatives in *-ach*, *-adh*, *-as*, *-air*, *-ear*, *-eir*, *-iche*, and *-ire*, for the most part, signifying agents or doers, are generally masculine; as, *marcach*, a *rider*; *cönnadh*, *fuel*; *ceartas* *justice*; *piobair*, a *piper*; *sgoilear*, a *scholar*; *pàipeir*, *paper*; *sgéulaiche*, a *tale-teller*.

5. Nouns whose last vowel is *i*, derivatives in *-achd*, and diminutives in *ag*, are mostly feminine; as, *muir*, *sea*; *rìogh-achd*, a *kingdom*; *sguabag*, a *little sheaf*.

EXCEPT.—Those in *-air*, *-oir*, *-ire*, and *-iche*, are masculine; as, *cùbair*, a *cooper*; *cleasaiche*, a *juggler*.

6. Most nouns of one syllable pronounced by *ua*, are feminine; as, *cuach*, a *cup*; *cluas*, an *ear*.

EXCEPT.—*Cuan*, *fuath*, *gual*, *tuar*, *truas*, *sluagh*, *tuath*, &c.

GENDER OF NOUNS FROM
THEIR SIGNIFICATION.

7. The names of the elements, of the seasons of the year; days of the week, metals,

RIAILTEAN GU COMHARRACH-
ADH GIN AINMEARAN LE 'N
DUNADH.

3. Tha ainmearan aig àm beil àm fuaimrag dheiridh leathan 'us Cìneanán le *an*, gu-cumanta fearanta; mar,

GIN AINMEARAN BHO 'N
CIALLACHADH.

7. Tha ainmean nan dùilean, tràthan na bliadhna, 'làithean na seachduin; nam miotailtean,

* From each of these rules there are several exceptions.

colours, grain, vegetables, liquors, and timber, are, for the most part, masculine; as,

Teine, *fire*; earrach, *spring*; di-luain, *Monday*; iarunn, *iron*; corcur, *scarlet*; cruineachd, *wheat*; càl, *kail*; leann, *beer*; giubhas *fir*.

8. Names of diseases, countries, and heavenly bodies, are for the most part feminine; as,

A' bhuidheach, *the jaundice*; a' ghriuthach, *the measles*. An Olaind, *Holland*; a' ghrian, *the sun*; a' ghealach, *the moon*.

Obs.—A few nouns are used as masculine in some districts, and as feminine in others; as, àireamh, *cailinn*, *fàsach*, *leabhar*, *tìm*, *tobar*, *salm*,* &c. In a grammatical sense, the nouns boirionnach, or bainionnach, *a female*; capull, *a mare*; mart, *a cow*, are masculine; and sgalag, *a farm-servant*, is feminine.

CASE.—There are five cases, the *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, and *Vocative*.

A noun or pronoun is in the *nominative* case when it is the name of the person or thing which acts, or is spoken of.

A noun is in the *genitive* case when it expresses ownership or possession; as, tigh *Thómais*, *Thomas's house*.

A noun or pronoun is in the *accusative* case when it is the name of the person or thing which is the object suffering from an action or movement.

INFLECTION OF THE ARTICLE.

There is but one *Article* in the Gaelic, namely, the *Definite*, AN, *the*. It is thus declined:—

nan dàthán, nan gràn, nan lusán, nan deòchán, 's nam fiodh, mar a's trice fearanta; mar,

8. Tha ainmean ghalarán, dhùchan, 'us chorpán spéurail mar a's trice boireanta; mar,

CAR.—Tha cóig cásan àn, an *t-Ainmeach*, an *Ginteach*, an *Doirtach*, an *Cusparach*, agus an *Gairmeach*.

Tha ainmean no riochdar anns a' char *ainmeach* 'nuair is è ainm neàch no nì à ta 'spreigeadh, no ainmichte.

Tha ainmean, anns a' char *ghinteach* 'nuair a tha è 'nochdadh séilbh no còire; mar, pèann *Pheadair*, *Peter's pen*.

Tha ainmean no riochdar anns a' char *chusparach* 'nuair is è ainm an neàch no 'n nì à tha 'nà chuspair a' fulang fo ghnìomh, no fo ghluasad.

TEARNADH A' PHUNGAIR.

Cha n-'eil ach aon *Phungair* anns a' Ghaèilig, eadhon, an *Cinnteach*, AN, *the*. Tèarnar è mar so:—

* The Gender of all Gaelic Nouns denoting inanimate objects is established by custom, and uniformly marked in all the Gaelic Lexicons; and, once fixed, it should certainly remain unchanged everywhere.

AN, *the.*

		Singular.		Plural.	
		<i>mas.</i>	<i>fem.</i>	<i>mas. and fem.</i>	
Nom.	an, *am	<i>the.</i>	an, a'	<i>the.</i>	Nom. na, <i>the.</i>
Gen.	an, a'	<i>of the.</i>	na	<i>of the.</i>	Gen. nam, nan, <i>of the.</i>
Dat.	{ an, an } { 'n, a' }	<i>to the or</i> <i>on the.</i>	{ an, an } { 'n, a' }	<i>to the or</i> <i>on the.</i>	Dat. na, { <i>to the or</i> <i>on the.</i>
Acc.†	an, am	<i>the.</i>	an, a'	<i>the.</i>	Acc. na, <i>the.</i>

POSITION OF THE ARTICLE. | SUIDHEACHADH A' PHUNGAIR.

1. *Am* is prefixed only to masculine nouns beginning with the labials, *b, f, m, p*; as, *am bòrd, the table.*

2. *An* of the nominative case is prefixed to nouns masculine beginning with a vowel or any of the other eight consonants; as, *an t-adhar, the air*: *an càmp, the camp.*

3. *An* of the nominative case feminine, is prefixed to nouns feminine beginning with a vowel, with *f* or any of the other eight consonants, except *c*, and *g*; as, *an osag, the breeze*: *an fheòil, the flesh*: *an dealt, the dew*; *an lóng, the ship.*

4. *A'* of the nominative is prefixed only to feminine nouns beginning with *b, c, g, m, p*; the feminine noun after *a'* is always aspirated; as, *a' bhròg, the shoe.*

5. *An* of the genitive is prefixed to nouns masculine beginning with a vowel and with *d, f, l, n, r, s, t.*

6. *Nam* of the genitive plural is prefixed to all nouns beginning with the labials *b, f, m, p*, and *nan* is prefixed to all nouns beginning with a vowel, or any of the other eight consonants.

DECLENSION.

There are two *Declensions*, the First and the Second.

When a noun of the first or second declension, beginning with a vowel, *s* pure, or *sl, sn, sr*, is declined with the article, it has another inflection called the *Articulated Form.*

A noun whose last vowel is *Broad*, is of the First declension; as, *bàrd, òran.*

TEARNADH.

Tha dà *Thèarnadh* ànn, a' *Cheud* agus an *Dàra.*

'Nuair a thèarnar ainmear de 'n cheud no de 'n dàra tèarnadh, a' tòiseachadh le fuaimraig, le *s* glan, no, *sl, sn, sr*, leis a' phùngar, tha clonadh eil' aige ris an abrar an *Staid Phùngaichte.*

Tha ainmear d' am beil 'fhuaimrag dheireannach *Leathan*, de 'n *Cheud* tèarnadh; mar, *cuach.*

* The inflections of the article are *am, na, nam*, and *nan*; the other forms are only elisions of *an*.

† The Gaelic article, like that of other languages, has no vocative.

The declension of nouns and adjectives is chiefly effected by inserting the letter *i*, aspirating an initial consonant, and changing a final diphthong in the nominative singular.

GENERAL RULES FOR FORMING THE CASES OF AN INDEFINITE NOUN OF THE FIRST DECLENSION.

1. The nominative, dative, and accusative singular of nouns masculine, are alike.

2. The genitive and vocative singular of nouns masculine are alike, but the vocative is aspirated.

3. The nominative and accusative plural are like the genitive singular.

4. The genitive plural is generally formed by aspirating the nominative singular.

5. The dative plural generally ends in *ibh*;* but in some nouns it is like the nominative.

6. The vocative plural generally ends in *a*.

FIRST DECLENSION.

A noun of the First declension forms its genitive singular by inserting the letter *i* between the last vowel and the next consonant after it in the nominative; as, *bàrd*, *gen.* *bàird*.

RIAILTEAN CUMANT' A CIU-MADH CHAR AINMEIR NEO-CHINNTICH DE 'N CHEUD TÈARNADH.

1. Tha ainmeach, doirtach agus cusparach aonar, âinmearn fearanta co-ionan.

2. Tha ginteach agus gairmeach aonar âinmearán fearanta co-ionan, ach séidichear an gairmeach.

3. Tha an t-ainmeach 'us an cusparach iomadh, co-ionan ris a' ghinteach aonar.

4. Nithear an ginteach iomadh mar a's trice, le séideachadh an ainmich aonair.

5. Dùnaidh an doirtach iomadh mar a's trice le *ibh*; ach 'an cuid a dh-ainmearan, tha è ionan ris an ainmeach.

6. Dùnaidh an gairmeach iomadh mar a's trice le *a*.

A'CHEUD TÈARNADH.

'Ni ainmear de 'n Cheud tèarnadh â ghinteach aonar leis an litir *i*, a chur a-stigh cadar an fhuaimraig dheircannaich agus anath chónnraig 'na déigh anns an ainmeach; mar, òran, *gin.* òrain.

* In the spoken language the dative plural commonly terminates like the nominative. The termination *ibh* or *aibh* is principally confined to the written language.

EXAMPLES.

SAMPLAIREAN.

BÀRD, *mas.* a poet.

INDEFINITE.

Singular.

Nom. bàrd, *a poet.*
Gen. bàird, *of a poet.*
Dat. bàrd, *to a poet.*
*Acc.** bàrd, *a poet.*
Voc. a bhàird, *O poet.*

Plural.

Nom. bàird, *poets.*
Gen. bhàrd, *of poets.*
Dat. bàrdaibh, *to poets.*
Acc. bàird, *poets.*
Voc. a bhàrda, *O poets.*

DEFINITE NOUNS.

A noun declined with the article prefixed to it, is *Definite*, and a noun without the article is *Indefinite*.

7. A *definite* noun masculine beginning with a consonant, except *d, l, n, r, s, t*, aspirates the genitive and dative singular. It has no vocative.

OBS.—A definite noun, masculine or feminine, beginning with a consonant, is always plain in every case of the plural.

AM BÀRD, *mas.* the poet.

DEFINITE.

Singular.

N. am bàrd, *the poet.*
G. a' bhàird, *of the poet.*
D.† a' bhàrd, *to the poet.*
A. am bàrd, *the poet.*

Plural.

N. na bàird, *the poets.*
G. nam bàrd, *of the poets.*
D. na bàrdaibh, *to the poets.*
A. na bàird, *the poets.*

NOTE.—In declining the *dative* singular, say always, *ris a' bhàrd*, or *do'n bhàrd*, *to the poet*, and in the *dative* plural *do na bàrdaibh*, *to the poets*. Say likewise for other nouns.

After the same manner decline *bàlach, mas. a lad*: *bonnach*,

* The Gaelic noun, like the English noun, has no accusative form different from the nominative, but when the noun becomes the object of the action of a verb, it cannot be said that it is governed in the nominative. The noun in both languages has an *accusative* or *objective* state; therefore it has been found necessary to introduce the term employed to describe it in that state.

† This case requires always a preposition before it; as, *air a' bhàrd*, or *do'n bhàrd*, *on the poet*, or *to the poet*. The dative case expresses no terminational variety of meaning in either number without a preposition expressed before it. Any other simple preposition may be used; as, *aig, as, de, fo, mu, o, &c.*

m. a cake or bannock: cat, *m. a cat*: bodach, *m. an old man*: coimhearsnach, *m. a neighbour*: firionnach, *m. a man*: manach, *m. a monk*: canach, *m. mountain-down*: fleasgach, *m. a young man*: ciomach, *m. a captive*: Caambeulach, *a Campbell*; giomach, *m. a lobster, astacus*.

OGLACH, *mas. a servant*.

INDEFINITE.

Singular.

N. òglach, *a servant*.
G. òglaich, *of a servant*.
D. òglach, *to a servant*.
A. òglach, *a servant*.
*V.** òglaich, *O servant*.

ARTICULATED FORM.

8. A definite noun masculine beginning with a vowel requires *t-*, with a hyphen before it in the nominative singular, and *h-*, with a hyphen in the nominative, dative, and accusative plural; thus,

Plural.

N. òglaich, *servants*.
G. òglach, *of servants*.
D. òglachaibh, *to servants*.
A. òglaich, *servants*.
*V.** òglacha, *O servant*.

STÀID PHUNGAICHTE.

8. Gabhaidh ainmear cinn-teach a' tòiseachadh le fuaim-raig, *t-*, agus tàthan, roimbe annsan ainmeach aonar, agus *h-*, le tàthan, roimhe anns an ainmeach, 'san doirtach agus anns a' chusparach iomadh; mar-so,

AN T-OGLACH, *mas.*, the servant.

DEFINITE.

Singular.

N. an t-òglach, *the servant*.
G. an òglaich, *of the servant*.
D. an òglach, *to the servant*.
A. an t-òglach, *the servant*.

Plural.

N. na h-òglaich, *the servants*.
G. nan òglach, *of the servants*.
D. na h-òglaich, *to the, &c.*
A. na h-òglaich, *the servants*.

Thus decline, abstol, *an apostle*; ablach, *a carrion*; Abrach, *a Lochaber-man*; àrach, *a cowfeeder*; eòlas, *science*; Inn-seanach, *an Indian*; òr, *gold*; Albannach, *a Scotchman*.

9. A definite noun masculine beginning with *s* pure, or *sl*, *sn*, *sr*, requires *t-* with a

9. Gabhaidh ainmear cinn-teach a' tòiseachadh le *s* glan, no *sl*, *sn*, *sr*, *t-* agus tàthan,

* A noun beginning with a vowel or *f* pure, wants *a*, the sign of the vocative in both numbers; as 'òglaich, *O servant*; 'fhirionnaich, *O man*; not *a òglaich* and *a fhirionnaich*. In pointed and affecting address, *O* is used before the vocative; as, "O Dhàniel òglaich an Dé bhed." And sometimes both *O* and *A* are used; as, "O a' rìgh, *O king*."—BIBLE.

hyphen before it in the genitive and dative singular; thus,

SOLUS, *mas.* light.

INDEFINITE.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i> solus,	soluis.
<i>G.</i> soluis,	sholus.
<i>D.</i> solus.	solusaibh.
<i>V.</i> a sholuis,	a sholusa.

Thus, decline *sàbh, a saw; world; siùcar, sugar; sluagh, people; snotach, sap; sràbh, a straw.*

OF FEMININE NOUNS.

RULES FOR THE CASES.

10. The nominative, accusative, and vocative singular of nouns feminine are alike; but the vocative is aspirated.

11. The genitive and dative singular of nouns feminine are alike; but the genitive ends in *e*.

12. The nominative plural is formed from the nominative singular by adding *an* and sometimes *a*.

Obs.—The other cases of the plural are formed like those of masculine nouns. See rules 4, 5, and 6.

13. A definite noun feminine aspirates the nominative, dative, and accusative singular; thus,

roimhe anns a' ghinteach
'us anns an doirtach aonar;
mar-so,

AN SOLUS, *mas.* the light.

DEFINITE.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i> an solus,	na soluis.
<i>G.</i> ant-soluis,*	nan solus.
<i>D.</i> { ris ant-solus,	{ na solusaibh.
{ do'n t-solus,	{ na solusaibh.

saor, *a carpenter; saoghal, a world; siùcar, sugar; sluagh, people; snotach, sap; sràbh, a straw.*

AINMEARAN BOIREANTA.

RIAILTEAN NAN CAR.

10. Tha ainmeach, cusparach agus gairmeach aonar, ainmearán boireanta co-ionan; ach séidichear an gairmeach.

11. Tha ginteach agus doirtach aonar ainmearán boireanta co-ionan; ach dùnaidh an ginteach le *e*.

12. Nithear an t-ainmeach iomadh o 'n ainmeach aonar le *an*, agus air uairibh le *a*, a chur ris.

13. Séidichidh ainmear cinn-teach boireanta, an t-ainmeach, an doirtach agus an cusparach aonar; mar-so,

* For the sound of *s* after *t*-, see Exercises on Orthography, page 26,—No. 39.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Thus, decline *salm*, a *psalm*; *siolag*, a *seedling*; *slatag*, a *twig*; *snàthad*, a *needle*; *srad*, a *spark*; *sròn*, a *nose*.

16. A definite noun masculine or feminine beginning with *d*, *l*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *t*, aspirates no case; as,

DÙN, *mas.* a heap.

INDEFINITE.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i> dùn,	dùnán, dùin.
<i>G.</i> dùin,	dhùn.
<i>D.</i> dùn,	dùnaibh.
<i>V.</i> a dhùin,	a dhùna,-àn.

So, *dàn*, *m.* a *poem*; *dòran*, an *otter*; *durrag*, *f.* a *worm*; *sonas*, *m.* *fortune*; *tàsg*, *m.* a *ghost*; *tùr*, *m.* *tower*; *tunnag*, *f.* a *duck*.

Obs.—When a masculine noun of the first declension is made plural by *-an*, it is marked with the *acute*; thus, *dùnán* to distinguish it from masculine diminutives which all end in *-an*, for *dùnan* may signify either *heaps* or *a little heap*. All masculine as well as feminine nouns might be pluralized by adding *-an*, but to avoid the ambiguity which may arise from using the syllable *-an*, both as a plural and as a diminutive termination, the *n* is frequently cut off; as, *dùna* for *dùnán*.* For the same reason the plural of many masculine nouns is lengthened by inserting *ch* before *an*; as, *tobar*, a *well*, *pl.* *tobraichean*. This form of the plural is not marked with the *acute*.

NOUNS BEGINNING WITH

L, N, R.

LŪS, *mas.* an herb.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i> lūs,	lūsán, lūsa.
<i>G.</i> luis,	'lus, 'lusa.
<i>D.</i> lus,	lusaibh, -an.
<i>V.</i> a 'luis,	a 'lusa, -án.

LÀMH, *fem.* a hand.

	Nom. and Acc.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
<i>Sing.</i>	làmh,	làimhe,	làimh,	a 'làmh.
<i>Plur.</i>	làmhan,	'làmh,	làmhan,	a 'làmha.

AINMEARANA 'TÒISEACHADH LE

L, N, R.

AN LŪS, *mas.* the herb.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i> an lūs,	na lūsán.
<i>G.</i> an luis,	nan lus.
<i>D.</i> { ris an lus,	{ na lusaibh.
{ do 'n lus,	{ na lusaibh.

* The particle *-an* forming a diminutive is generally pronounced with greater emphasis; as, *dùnan'*, a *small heap*. In forming the plural its sound is less strong and partly obscure, similar to short *u*; as, *dùnán*, *heaps*.

† AN LÀMH, *the hand.*

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.
<i>Sing.</i>	an làmh,	na làimhe,	ris an làimh.
<i>Plur.</i>	na làmhan,	nan làmh,	ris na làmhan.

So, lòd, *m. a burden*; ladar, *m. a ladle*; lùdag, *f. a little finger*; nasg, *m. a tie*; nàdur, *m. nature*; nionag, *f. a girl*; rò:n, *m. a seal*; radan, *m. a rat*; ròcus, *m. or f. a rook*; ion-nag, *f. a star*.

SPECIAL RULES FOR THE PLURAL.

RIAILTEAN ARAID DO'N IOMADH.

Nominative plural *masculine*, in *-an* or *-a*, &c.

17. Masculine nouns in *-al*, *-an*, *-ar*, *-ear*, *-n*, *-r*, *-s*, *-t*, &c. add *-an*, or *-a*, for the plural; as, buideal, *a cask*; *pl.* buideal-án; putan, *a button*; *pl.* putanán,* or putana; seilear, *a cellar*; *pl.* seilearán; galar, *a disease*; *pl.* galarán; turus, *a journey*; *pl.* turusán, &c.

1.—Some masculines of one syllable in *-n*, make the plural by inserting *t* between *an* and the genitive singular; as, cuan, *an ocean*, *gen.* cuain; *pl.* cuaintean; lòn, *a marsh*, *gen.* lòin; *pl.* lòintean. A few nouns in *-èann* and *-ul* insert the *t* between *an* and the nominative singular; as, gléann, *a glen*; *pl.* gleanntan, or glìnn; réul, *a star*; *pl.* réultan.

Obs.—The use of this *t* is to strengthen the sound, and to distinguish the plural from the diminutive in *-an*.

2.—Nouns in *-al* and *-ar* which make their plural in *ichean* syncopate or transpose *-al* and *-ar*; as, ceangal, *a bond or tie*; *pl.* ceanglaichean; leabhar, *a book, liber*; *pl.* leabhraichean. So, eathar, locar, meadar, tobar, seòmar, usgar, *a jewel*.

3.—The termination *-adh* is changed into *-annan* or *-aidhean*; as, peacadh, *sin. pl.* peacannan, peacaidhean.

Genitive, Dative, and Vocative Plural.

4.—When the plural is lengthened, the genitive terminates either like the nominative sing. or nominative plur., according to the pleasure of the speaker or writer.

5.—When the plural ends in *-annan*, or *-ichean*, the dative in *-ibh* is formed from the nominative sing. or nominative plur.; as,

	Nom. Sing.	Nom. Plur.	Dat. Plur.
†	Anam, <i>soul,</i>	anamannan,	anamaibh,† or anamannaibh.

* This form of the plural of masculines, is principally confined to nouns whose nominative and genitive sing. sound alike or nearly alike. For the formation of the plural like the genitive sing. (No. 3) scarcely differs in sound from the nominative sing. in such words as *putan*, *galar*, &c., on that account, the syllable *-an* or *-a* is added, to give the plural a more distinctive sound.

† The dative in *ibh* is sometimes used for the nominative plur.; as *anamaibh* for

Nom. Sing.		Nom. Plur.		Dat. Plur.
Peacadh, <i>sin</i> ,		peacanna,	peacaibh, or peacannaibh.	
Tobar, <i>a well</i> ,		tobraichean,	tobraibh, or tobraichibh.	
Bàta, <i>a boat</i> ,		bàtaichean,	bàtaibh, or bàtaichibh.	

One.—Trisyllables and the terminations *-th*, *-dh*, *-bh*, *-mh*, &c. seldom make the dative in *-ibh*.

6.—The vocative plural is always aspirated; it is of the same size as the nominative, and commonly ends in *-a*; and in *-e*, if the preceding vowel is small.

-ach and *-each* into *-ichean*.

18. Feminine nouns of more than one syllable in *-ach* or *-each* add *an* to the genitive sing.; as, *gruagach*, *a maid*, gen. *-aiche*; pl. *gruagaichean*: *maigheach*, *a hare*, gen. *-iche*; pl. *maighichean*.—Also, *amhach*, *buarach*, *boglach*, *ceardach*, *clòsach*, *dùdach*, *làrach*, *lùireach*, &c.

EXCEPT.—*Cailleach*, *an old woman*, *vetula*; pl. *cailleachan*.

1.—The following masculine nouns in *-ach*, &c. form the plural by adding *-ean* to the genitive sing., as, *teaghlach*, *m. and f. a family*, gen. *-aich*; pl. *teaghlaichean*.—So, *aodach*, *bealach*, *boslach*, *cladach*, *cùibhreach*, *dòrlach*, *fireach*, *mionach*, *mullach*, *monadh*, *òrach*, *soitheach*, *talach*.

SPECIAL RULES FOR THE GENITIVE SINGULAR.

MONOSYLLABLES.

BIAILTEAN ARAID AIR-SON A' GHINTICH AONAIR.

AONEMIDEAN.

19. Some nouns having *a* or *o* in the nominative singular, change *a* or *o* into *ui* in the genitive, and are then declined through the other cases according to the general rules; thus,

BALG, *mas.* a bag.

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.
<i>Sing.</i>	Balg,	builg,	balg,	balg,	a bhuilg,
<i>Plur.</i>	Builg,	bhalg,	balgaibh,	builg,	a bhalga.

LÓNG, *fem.* a ship.

<i>Sing.</i>	Lóng,	luinge,	luing,	lóng,	a 'lóng,
<i>Plur.</i>	Longan,	'lóng,	longaibh,	longan,	a 'longa, or <i>-an</i> .

The following are nearly all the nouns which form their genitive according to this rule. These are for the most part masculine:—

A into *UL*—As, *àlt*, gen. *uillt*, *a streamlet*; *àlt*, *a joint*; *bàlt*,

anamannan. Might we not as well say *animabus* for *animas*? Since the termination *-ibh* is generally adopted for the dative plural, it ought to be strictly adhered to in that sense by every person, and never confounded with the nominative.

a wolf; báil, a member; cáig, an arm; báig or báig, a leg, uterus; ear, a turn; cáim, a corner; clog, a ball; fáil, hair; gad, a milke (gen. gaid or gaid).

○ into *ai*.—As, *ba*, gen. *baic*, a foot; *baig*, a leg; *baim*, a knee; *buid*, a table; *buid*, a ladder; *buid*, a bed; *cim*, the cavity of the human body; *cara*, f. a knife; *cuid*, a string; *cuid*, a body; *cuid*, a shell; *cuidh*, cattle; *dam*, a pig; *drim*, f. a rump; *faid*, head; *faid*; *gad*, a bird's tail; *gaid*, an ender; *hag*, f. a shot-point; *maill*, clasp; *ca*, nail; *ard*, a hammer; *pla*, a shell; *prum*, iron; *prop*, a support; *puil*, a pool; *port*, a ferry; a time; *sla*, a pot; *sla*, a philosopher; *sim*, a stout man; *sup*, a wing; *suic*, a street; *uill*, a hole; *uill*, a round hill; *uill*, a round hill; *uill*, a mare; *uill*, a bear; *uill*, m. a shell; *uill*, m. sponge.

EXERCISE.—The following nouns in *-ail*, *-aim*, *-as*, and *-as*, change *a* into *ai* in the genitive; as, *ba*, f. (gen. *baic*) palm of the hand; *baim*, f. *baime* or *baime*, a hinge or hand; *cara*, f. *cara*, a flat; *clach*, *clacha*, a stone; *clann*, f. *clanna*, children; *cuid*, m. (gen. *cuidh*, *cuidh*, or *cuidh*) m. a string; a tree; *dail*, m. *dail*, a blind eye; *faid*, f. *faid*, a shower; *Gail*, m. *Gail*, *Lachaid*.

20. Several nouns having a diphthong in the nominative sing. change it in the genitive; and are then declined through the other cases according to the general rules; thus.

	Nom. Sing.	Gen. Sing.	Nom. Plur.	Gen. Plur.
<i>ai</i> is changed into <i>ai</i> .	<i>ba</i>	<i>baic</i>	<i>ba</i>	<i>baic</i>
<i>ai</i> is changed into <i>i</i> .	<i>maim</i>	<i>maim</i>	<i>maim</i>	<i>maim</i>
<i>ai</i> is changed into <i>ai</i> .	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>
<i>ai</i> is changed into <i>ai</i> .	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>
<i>ai</i> is changed into <i>ai</i> .	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>
<i>ai</i> is changed into <i>ai</i> .	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>
<i>ai</i> is changed into <i>ai</i> .	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>
<i>ai</i> is changed into <i>ai</i> .	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>	<i>uill</i>

EXAMPLES

SAMPLES

		<i>Fia</i> , m. a deer.		
	Nom.	<i>Fia</i>	Gen.	<i>Fia</i>
11.	(Sg.)	<i>Fia</i>	<i>Fia</i>	<i>Fia</i>
	(Plur.)	<i>Fia</i>	<i>Fia</i>	<i>Fia</i>
		<i>Cuid</i> , m. an end.		
	Nom.	<i>Cuid</i>	Gen.	<i>Cuid</i>
12.	(Sg.)	<i>Cuid</i>	<i>Cuid</i>	<i>Cuid</i>
	(Plur.)	<i>Cuid</i>	<i>Cuid</i>	<i>Cuid</i>

* *ba*, *ca*, *clach*, *cuid*, *uill*, are also used *ba*, *ca*, *clach*, *cuid*, in the nominative.

	Nom. Sing.	Nom. Plur.	Dat. Plur.
†	Peacadh, <i>sin</i> ,	peacannan,	peacaibh, <i>or</i> peacannaibh.
	Tobar, <i>a well</i> ,	tobraichean,	tobraibh, <i>or</i> tobraichibh.
†	Bàta, <i>a boat</i> ,	bàtaichean,	bàtaibh, <i>or</i> bàtaichibh.

Obs.—Trisyllables and the terminations *-bh*, *-dh*, *-lbh*, *-mh*, &c. seldom make the dative in *-ibh*.

6.—The vocative plural is always aspirated; it is of the same size as the nominative, and commonly ends in *-a*; and in *-e*, if the preceding vowel is small.

-ach and *-each* into *-ichean*.

18. Feminine nouns of more than one syllable in *-ach* or *-each* add *an* to the genitive sing.; as, *gruagach*, *a maid*, *gen. -aiche*; *pl. gruagaichean*: *maigheach*, *a hare*, *gen. -iche*; *pl. maighichean*.—Also, *amhach*, *buarach*, *boglach*, *ceàrdach*, *closach*, *dùdach*, *làrach*, *lùireach*, &c.

EXCEPT.—*Cailleach*, *an old woman*, *vetula*; *pl. cailleachan*.

1.—The following masculine nouns in *-ach*, &c. form the plural by adding *-ean* to the genitive sing., as, *teaghlach*, *m. and f. a family*, *gen. -aich*; *pl. teaghlaichean*.—So, *aodach*, *bealach*, *boslach*, *cladach*, *cùibhreach*, *dòrlach*, *fireach*, *mionach*, *mullach*, *monadh*, *òtrach*, *soitheach*, *tulach*.

SPECIAL RULES FOR THE
GENITIVE SINGULAR.

MONOSYLLABLES.

RIAILTEAN ARAID AIR-SON
A' GHINTICH AONAIR.

AONSMIDEAN.

19. Some nouns having *a* or *o* in the nominative singular, change *a* or *o* into *ui* in the genitive, and are then declined through the other cases according to the general rules; thus,

BALG, *mas.* a bag.

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.
<i>Sing.</i>	Balg,	builg,	balg,	balg,	a bhuilg.
<i>Plur.</i>	Builg,	bhalg,	balgaibh,	builg,	a bhalga.

LÓNG, *fem.* a ship.

<i>Sing.</i>	Lóng,	luinge,	lùing,	lóng,	a 'lóng,
<i>Plur.</i>	Longan,	'lóng,	longaibh,	longan,	a 'longa, <i>or</i> -an.

The following are nearly all the nouns which form their genitive according to this rule. These are for the most part masculine:—

A into UI.—As, *àllt*, *gen. ùillt*, *a streamlet*; *alt*, *a joint*; *balt*,

anamannan. Might we not as well say *animabus* for *animae*? Since the termination *-ibh* is generally adopted for the dative plural, it ought to be strictly adhered to in that sense by every person, and never confounded with the nominative.

a welt ; *bàll*, a member ; *càlg*, awn ; *bàlg* or *bolg*, a bag, uterus ; *car*, a turn ; *càrn*, a cairn ; *clag*, a bell ; *falt*, hair ; *gad*, a withe (*gen.* *gaid* or *goid*).

O into UI.—As, *boc*, *gen.* *buic*, a buck ; *bolg*, a bag ; *bónn*, a base ; *bòrd*, a table ; *broc*, a badger ; *brod*, a lid ; *cóm*, the cavity of the human body ; *corc*, *f.* a knife ; *còrd*, a string ; *corp*, a body ; *cnoc*, a knoll ; *crodh*, cattle ; *dòrn*, a fist ; *drónn*, *f.* a rump ; *fónn*, land ; *tune* ; *gob*, a bird's bill ; *gòrn*, an ember ; *lòrg*, *f.* a foot-print ; *móll*, chaff ; *olc*, evil ; *òrd*, a hammer ; *ploc*, a clod ; *prònn*, bran ; *prop*, a support ; *póll*, a pool ; *port*, a ferry ; a tune ; *sloc*, a pit ; *soc*, a ploughshare ; *sónn*, a stout man ; *sop*, a wisp ; *stoc*, a stock ; *tóll*, a hole ; *tolm*, a round hillock ; *tóm*, a round hill ; *tónn*, a ware ; *torc*, a boar ; *sgónn*, *m.* a dolt ; *spóng*, *m.* sponge.

EXCEPT.—The following nouns in *-all*, *-ann*, *-as*, and *-ach*, change *a* into *oi*, in the genitive ; *as*, *bas*,* *f.* (*gen.* *boise.*) *palm of the hand* ; *bānn*, *f.* *boinne* or *bainne*, a hinge or band ; *cas*, *f.* *coise*, a foot ; *clach*, *cloiche*, a stone ; *clānn*, *f.* *cloinne*, children ; *crānn*, *m.* (*gen.* *cruinn*, *croinn*, or *erainn*) *m.* a plough ; a tree ; *dāll*, *m.* *dóill*, a blind one ; *fras*, *f.* *froise*, a shower ; *Gāll*, *m.* *Góill*, Lowlander.

20. Several nouns having a diphthong in the nominative sing. change it in the genitive ; and are then declined through the other cases according to the general rules ; thus,

		Nom. Sing.	Gen. Sing.	Nom. Plur.
<i>ea</i> is changed into <i>ei</i> , as,	<i>each</i> , <i>m.</i> a horse,	<i>each</i> , <i>m.</i> a horse,	<i>eich</i> ,	<i>eich</i> .
<i>èa</i> is changed into <i>i</i> . as,	<i>mèann</i> , <i>m.</i> a kid,	<i>mèann</i> , <i>m.</i> a kid,	<i>mìnn</i> ,	<i>mìnn</i> .
<i>eò</i> is changed into <i>iù</i> , as,	<i>seòl</i> , <i>m.</i> a sail,	<i>seòl</i> , <i>m.</i> a sail,	<i>siùil</i> ,	<i>siùil</i> .
<i>éul</i> is changed into <i>eòil</i> , as,	<i>néul</i> , <i>m.</i> a cloud,	<i>néul</i> , <i>m.</i> a cloud,	<i>neòil</i> ,	<i>neòil</i> .
<i>éur</i> , &c. is changed into <i>eòir</i> , as,	<i>déur</i> , <i>m.</i> a tear,	<i>déur</i> , <i>m.</i> a tear,	<i>deoir</i> ,	<i>deoir</i> .
<i>ia</i> is changed into <i>éi</i> , as,	<i>grian</i> , <i>f.</i> a sun,	<i>grian</i> , <i>f.</i> a sun,	<i>gréine</i> ,	<i>grianan</i> .
<i>io</i> is changed into <i>i</i> , as,	<i>ciòch</i> , <i>f.</i> a pap,	<i>ciòch</i> , <i>f.</i> a pap,	<i>cìche</i> ,	<i>ciòchan</i> .

EXAMPLES.

SAMPLAIREAN.

FIADH, *mas.* a deer.

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.
IA. {	<i>Sing.</i> <i>Fiadh</i> ,	<i>féidh</i> ,	<i>fiadh</i> ,	<i>fiadh</i> ,	<i>'fhéidh</i> .
	<i>Plur.</i> <i>Féidh</i> ,	<i>fhìadh</i> ,	<i>féidh</i> ,	<i>féidh</i> ,	<i>'fhiadha</i> .

CRIOCH, *fem.* an end.

IO. {	<i>Sing.</i> <i>Crìoch</i> ,	<i>crìche</i> ,	<i>crìch</i> ,	<i>crìoch</i> ,	<i>a chrìoch</i> .
	<i>Plur.</i> <i>Crìochan</i> ,	<i>chrìoch</i> ,	<i>crìochaibh</i> ,	<i>crìochan</i> ,	<i>a chrìocha</i> .

* *Bas*, *cas*, *clach*, *clānn*, are often spelt *bos*, *cos*, *clo'ch*, *clóinn*, in the nominative.

The rest of the nouns which make their genitive by this rule, are nearly enumerated as follows:—

EA into EI.—As, béann, *f. gen. beinne, a hill*; ceàrd, *m. gen. ceird or ceàird, a tinker*; cèalg, *f. deceit*; dèalg, *m. a pin*; deàrg, *m. a red deer*; each, *m. a horse*; eag, *f. notch*; fèall, *m. deceit*; feàrg, *f. anger*; leàrg, *f. a rain-goose*; nèart, *m. strength*; nèamh, *m. heaven*; sèalg, *f. hunting*; sealbh, *m. possession*.

EA into Ì.—As, breac, *f. gen. brice, small-pox*; breac, *m. -ic, a trout*; ceap, *m. a last*; cearc, *f. a hen*; cearb, *f. a rag*; cèann, *m. a head*; fear, *m. a man*; gèall, *m. a pledge*; glèann, *m. a glen*; leac, *f. a flag*; mèall, *m. a lump*; nead, *f. a nest*; pèann, *m. a pen*; preas, *m. a bush*; stèall, *f. gen. stìll or stéill, a spout*.

EÒ into IÙ.—As, ceòl, *m. music*; seòl, *m. a sail*; seòl, *a method, has seòil*.

ÉU EU into EÒI.—As, béul, *m. (gen. beòil or béil), a mouth*; déur, *m. a tear*; eun, *m. a bird*; féur, *m. grass*; méur, *f. a finger*; léus, *m. a torch*; neul, *m. a cloud*; sgéul (*gen. sgeòil or sgéil*), *a tale*; séud, *m. a jewel, a hero*.

IA into EI.—As, biadh, *m. meat*; (*gen. béidh or bidh*), ciall, *m. sense*; cliabh, *m. a hamper*; cliath, *f. a harrow*; Dia, *God*, (*gen. Dhia, Dhé, Dé*); iall, *f. a thong*; iasg, *m. fish*; liadh, *f. ladle*; pian, *m. & f. pain*; riasg, *m. a fen; strong grass*; sgian (*gen. sgeine or sgine*), *a knife*; sgiath, *f. a shield or wing*; sliabh, *m. a mountain*; srian, *f. a bridle*.

IO into Ì.—As, lìon, *m. gen. lìn, flax*; sìol, *m. gen. sìl, seed*; sìon, *f. gen. sìne, a blast or storm*; airgiod, *m. -id, money*.

EXCEPT 1.—The following nouns and some others in *-ea*, *-ia*, and *-io* form their genitive according to No. 27:—

Eang, *f. a leg*; earb, *f. a roe*; eàrr, *m. a tail, cauda*; feadh, *m. a feast*; gèadh, *m. & f. (gen. geòidh), a goose*; seadh, *m. sense*; sèap, *m. a long tail*; sèarg, *m. a lean person*; seàrr, *m. a sickle*; sgeamh, *m. disgust*; sg. a. mh, *f. polypody*; sgreadh, *m. a screech*; sgealp, *f. a slap*; sleagh, *f. a spear, hasta*; s-pleadh, *m. romance*.—IA. ciabh, *f. a lock of hair*; giall, *m. a jaw*; mial, *f. a louse*; triath, *m. (seldom tréith in the gen.), a lord, chief, princeps*.—IO. bìog, *m. (gen. bìoga), a chirp*; bior, *m. a stake or wire*; Criosd, *Christ*; crios, *m. a belt*; driog, *m. a drop*; fìon, *m. wine*; fios, *m. notice*; lios, *m. a garden*; sgriob, *f. a scratch*; sgrìos, *m. destruction*; gnìomh, *m. an act*; lìomh, *m. a gloss*; snìomh, *m. spinning*.

EXCEPT 2.—The following nouns in *-ea*, *-ia*, *-eu*, are indeclinable in the singular:—Cead, eas, fead, greann, meas, iar,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



So, *baisteach, m. a baptist*; *cinneach, m. a nation*; *cléireach, m. a clerk*; *gaisgeach, m. a hero*; *inneach, m. woof*; *òirleach, f. (pl. òirlich), an inch*; *seileach, m. willow*. *Buileann or builionn, m. a loaf*; *craicionn, m. a skin*; *boicionn, m. buck-skin*; *cuilionn, m. holly*; *crithionn, an aspen-tree*.

OBS.—Most nouns of two or more syllables in *-eann* or *-ionn*, change these terminations into *nean* in the nominative plural; as, *craicionn, pl. craicnean*.

24. Nouns in *-chd*, are indeclinable,* or end alike in the singular, and form their plural in *-an*; thus,

BEANNACHD, *mas. a blessing.*

Nom. & Acc.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
<i>S. beannachd,</i>	<i>beannâchd,</i>	<i>beannachd,</i>	<i>a bheannachd.</i>
<i>P. beannachdán,</i>	<i>bheannachd,</i>	<i>beannachdaibh,</i>	<i>a bheannachda.</i>

Also, *achd,† m. an act*; *beachd, m. an idea*; *feachd, m. an army*; *fireantachd, f. uprightness*; *naomhachd, f. holiness*; *óighreachd, f. an estate*; *rioghachd, f. a kingdom, &c.*

OBS.—Most polysyllables in *-chd*, are feminine, and for the most part want the plural.

25. Nouns of one syllable ending in a vowel, are indeclinable in the singular, and to prevent a hiatus, insert *th* before *an* of the plural; thus,

CNÒ, *fem. a nut.*

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>cnò,</i>	<i>cnô,</i>	<i>cnò</i>	<i>cnò,</i>	<i>a chnò.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>cnothan,</i>	<i>chnò,</i>	<i>cnothan,</i>	<i>cnothan,</i>	<i>a chnothan.</i>

Also, *ceò, m. mist*; *clò, m. cloth*; *cliù, m. praise*; *gnè, f. a kind*; *té, f. a she one*; *là, m. a day, pl., làithean or lathachan*; *nì, m. a thing, pl., nithean, nithe or nitheannan*.

26. Nouns of more than one syllable ending in a vowel, are indeclinable in the singular, and make their plural in *-ichean*; and some of them in *-achan*; thus,

BÀTA, *mas. a boat.*

	Nom. & Acc.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>bàta,</i>	<i>bâtâ,</i>	<i>bàta,</i>	<i>a bhàta.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>bàtaichean,‡</i>	<i>bhàtaichean,</i>	<i>bàtaichean,</i>	<i>a bhàtaichean.</i>

Also, *aonta, m. a lease*; *balla, m. a wall*; *bara, m. a barrow*; *bòlla, m. a boll*; *cala, m. a harbour*; *canna, m. a can*; *clobha,*

* Indeclinable nouns and adjectives are aspirated in every case like those that are declinable.

† The genitive of monosyllables in *chd*, is sometimes formed according to No. 27; as, *achd, gen. achda*.

‡ The reason for lengthening the plural in this way is explained on page 42.—OBS.

m. a pair of tongs; còta, *m. a coat*; dalta, *m. a step-son*; galla, *f. a bitch*; iarna, *f. a hank*; tuba, *f. a tub*; urra, *a child*. †

Obs.—The nominative plural of a few nouns ending in a vowel, is made by adding *-idh*; as, pearsa, *a person*, pl. pearsaidh. “Tha trì pearsaidh 's an Dìadhachd.”—GAELIC CATECHISM.

27. In nouns of one syllable, the terminations *-ch*, *-āh*, *-gh*, *-lp*, *-lt*, *-th*, *-rr*, and *-m*, *-n*, *-r*, *-s*, *-t*, &c., after a broad vowel, add a short *a* for the genitive, and make the plural in *-an* or *-annan*; as,

Nom. Sing.	Gen. Sing.	Nom. Plural.
Lach, <i>f. a wild duck</i> ,	lacha;	lachán or lachannan.
× Modh, <i>m. mode</i> ,	modha;	modhán. or modhannan.*
† Lagh, <i>m. a law</i> ,	lagha;	laghán. or laghannan.
‡ Calp, <i>m. a brawn</i> ,	calpa;	calpán, or calpannan.
Dealt, <i>f. dew</i> ,	dealta;	—————
Àth, <i>f. a kiln</i> ,	àtha;	àthán, or àthannan.
♂ Tòrr, <i>m. a heap, a hill</i> ,	torra;	torrán. ———
Am, <i>m. time, season</i> ,	ama;	amán, amannan.
† Fion, <i>m. wine</i> ,	fiona;	—————
Bior, <i>m. a spit</i> ,	biora;	biorán. ———
Sìos, <i>m. a side</i> ,	sìosa;	sìosán. ———
† Gàt, <i>m. an iron bar</i> ,	gàta;	gátán, gàtaichean.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

AINMEARAN NEO-‘RIAILTEACH.

Aingeal, *m. gen. aingil, an angel, angelus*; pl. *-il, -gle, -glean*; àra, *m. àrà, a kidney*; pl. àirnean. Bean, *f. gen. mnà, mnàtha, a wife*; pl. mnathan, mnài; bó, *f. gen. bó or boin, a cow*; pl. bà, bàtha; brù, *f. brónn, (dat. broinn), a belly*; pl. brónnaichean, brónnan, broinnean, brùthan; buidheann or buidhionn, *f. buidhne, r. a company*; pl. buidhnean, r. ———. Caora, *f. gen. caorach, a sheep*; pl. caoraich; gen. pl. chaorach; cainneal or coinneal, *f. càinnle, còinnle, a candle*; pl. càinnlean, còinnlean; criadh or crè, *f. crèadha, clay*; cù, *m. coin, a dog*; pl. coin, cona ———. Dia, *gen. Dé, Dhé, Dhia, God* pl. dée, diathan; deoch, *f. dibhe, a drink*; pl. deochan; dorus, *m. -uis, a door*, dorsán ———. Fear, *m. fir, a man*; pl. fir, or feara; fiodhull, *gen. fìdhill and fìdhioll, gen. fìdhle, a fiddle*; pl. fìdhlàn, fìdhlean ———. Gobhar, *f. góibhre, a goat*; pl. gobhair; gnìomh, *m. -a, an act*; pl. *-au, -annan, -arra, -arran*; gobhal, *m. -ail, góibhle, a fork or prop; et perineum*; góibhlean ———. Leanabh, *m. leinibh*; pl. leanaban, -annan; lìon, *m. lìn, flax*; pl. lìn,

* For the reason stated under No. 16, nouns of the above terminations make their plural more frequently in *-annan*. Some nouns in *-ath* make their plural in *-aithcan*; as, flath, *a prince*, pl. flaithean. And in certain books, we find it occasionally in *-ithin*: as flaithin.

lìontan; luch, *f.* -a, -ainn, *a mouse*; -an, -aidh —. Mac, *m.* mic, *a son*; *pl.* mic; mälä, *f.* -aich, *an eyebrow*; -aidh, *pl.* -ichean —. Rathad, *m.* *a road*, -aid, röthaid; *pl.* ràidean, ròidean; sabhal, *m.* *a barn*, -ail; *pl.*, sàibhleán —. Saighead, *f.* sàighde, *an arrow*, *sagitta*; *pl.* sàighdean; sgian, *f.* -ine, *a knife*; *dat.* sgian, sgithin; *pl.* sgionan, sgeanan; sluagh, *m.* -uaigh, *r.* people; *pl.* slòigh —. Tarrang, tarrann, *f.* tairge, -airgne, *r.* tàirne, *a nail*; *pl.* tairgnean, tàirnean; talamh, *m.* talmhuinn, *land*; talmhuinnean —. Uileann, uilionn, *f.* ùinnle, ùilne, *an elbow*; *pl.* ùinlean, ùinlean; ubhal, *m.* -ail, *an apple*, ùbhlän.

The irregular nouns *Fear* and *Bean* are declined thus:—

FEAR, <i>mas.</i> a man.		AM FEAR, <i>mas.</i> the man.	
Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i> fear,	fir, feara.	<i>N.</i> am fear,	na fir, na feara.
<i>G.</i> fir,	fhear.	<i>G.</i> an fhir,	nam fear.
<i>D.</i> fear,	fearaibh.	<i>D.</i> { do 'n fhear,	{ na fearaibh.
<i>V.</i> 'fhir,	'fheara.	{ ris an fhear,	{ na fearaibh.
BEAN, <i>fem.</i> a wife.		A' BHEAN, <i>fem.</i> the wife.	
Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i> bean,	mnathan.	<i>N.</i> a' bhean,	na mnathan.
<i>G.</i> mnà,	bhan.	<i>G.</i> na mnà,	nam ban.
<i>D.</i> mnaoi,	mnathaibh.	<i>D.</i> { do 'n mhnaoi,	{ na mnathaibh.
<i>V.</i> a bhean,	a mhathan.	{ ris a' mhnaoi,	{ na mnathaibh.

PROPER NAMES.

AINMEAN CEARTA.

28. The name of a man aspirates the genitive singular, and the name of a woman is generally plain in the genitive; as,

TÓMAS, <i>m.</i>	GIORSAL, <i>f.</i>	FRANGACH, <i>m.</i> a Frenchman.	
Thomas.	Grace.	Singular.	Plural.
Singular.	Singular.	Fràngach,	Fràngaich.
<i>N.</i> Tomás	Giorsal	Fràngaich,	Fhràngach.
<i>G.</i> Thómais	Giorsaile	{ do Fhràngach	{ do Fhràngaich.
<i>D.</i> { do Thómas	{ Ghiorsail	{ ri Fràngach,	{ ri Fràngaich.
{ ri Tomás	{ Giorsail	a Fhràngaich,	a Fhràngacha.
<i>V.</i> a Thómais	a Ghiorsal		

All *Patronymics* and *Gentiles* in *-ach*, are declined like *Frangach* or *bàrd* of the First Declension; thus,

PATRONYMICS.—Dònullach, *a Macdonald*, *nom. pl.* Dònul-laich, *Macdonalds*; an Dònullach, *the Macdonald*; na Dònul-laich, *the Macdonalds*. Also, Camaronach, *a Cameron*; Frisealach, *a Fraser*; Stiùbhardach, *a Stewart*; Bana-Chamaronach, *a woman of the name of Cameron*, &c.

GENTILES.—Albannach, *a Scotsman*; Albannaich, *Scotsmen*; an t-Albannach, *the Scotsman*; na h-Albannaich, *the Scotsmen*. Also, Sasunnach, *an Englishman*; Eadailteach, *an Italian*; Gréugach, *a Greek*; Galàtianach, *a Galatian*; Athallach, *an Atholl-man*; Glaiseach, *a Strathglass-man*; Sgiathanach, *an Isle of Skye man*; Ileach, *an Islay-man*, &c.

SECOND DECLENSION.

NOUNS whose last vowel is *i*, are of the Second Declension.

GENERAL RULES.

29. Nouns, masculine and feminine, form their genitive singular by adding *e* to the nominative singular; as, *tìr*, *gen. tìre*.

30. The nominative, dative, accusative, and vocative singular end alike; but the vocative is aspirated.

31. The nominative plural ends in *-an*, and sometimes in *e*.

The other cases, definite and indefinite; plain, aspirated, and articulated forms of nouns of the second declension, are regulated like similar cases of nouns of the First Declension, beginning with the same letters.

EXAMPLES.

MÌR, <i>mas.</i> a piece.	
Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i> mìr,	mìrean.
<i>G.</i> mìre,	mhirean
<i>D.</i> mìr,	mìribh.
<i>A.</i> mìr,	mìrean.
<i>V.</i> a mhir,	a mhìre, -an.

Also, bìd, *m.* a chirp; braigh, *m.* or *f.* an hostage; cleith, *m.* a stake; fòid, *m.* a clod; tigh or taigh, *m.* a house; breid, *m.* a patch.

AN DARA TEARNADH.

THA ainmearán aig am beil *i*, 'n ã fuaimraig dheireannaich, de 'n Dàra Tèarnadh.

RIAILTEAN CUMANTA.

29. 'Nì ainmearán fearanta 'us boireanta, an gin-teach aonar, le cur *e*, ris an ainmeach aonar; mar, cuile, *gin. cuilce*.

30. Dùnaidh an t-ainmeach, an doirtach, an cusparach 's an gairmeach, co-ionan; ach séidichear an gairmeach.

31. Dùnaidh an t-ainmeach iomadh le *-an*, 'us air uairibh le *e*.

SAMPLAIREAN.

AM MÌR, <i>mas.</i> the piece.			
	Singular.		Plural.
<i>N.</i>	am mìr,		na mìrean.
<i>G.</i>	a' mhir,		nam mìrean
<i>D.</i>	{ do 'n mhir,	{	na mìribh.
	{ ris a' mhir,	{	na mìribh.
<i>A.</i>	am mìr,		na mìrean.

POIT, *fem.* a pot.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	poit,	poitean.
G.	poite,	phoit.
D.	poit,	poitibh.
V.	a phoit,	a phoite.-an.

A' PHOIT, *fem.* the pot.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	a' phoit,	na poitean.
G.	na poite,	nam poit.
D.	{ do 'n phoit,	{ na poitibh.
	{ ris a' phoit,	

Also, cìr, *a comb*; ceist, *a question*; clais, *a furrow*; cuilc, *a reed*; mionaid, *a minute*; cùis, *an affair*; truail, *a sheath*; leis, *a thigh*.

ARTICULATED FORM.

AN T-ÀIT, *m.* the place.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	an t-àit, *na h-àitean.	
G.	an àite,	nan àitean.
D.	{ do 'n àit,	{ na h-àitibh.
	{ ris an àit,	{ na h-àitibh.
A.	an t-àit,	na h-àitean.

STOID PHÙNGAICHTE.

AN ÒIGH, *f.* the virgin.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	an òigh,	na h-òighean.
G.	na h-òighe	nan òighean.
D.	{ do 'n òigh,	{ na h-òighean.
	{ ris an òigh,	{ na h-òighean.
A.	an òigh,	na h-òighean.

Also, ainm, *m.* a name; ìm, *m.* butter; oir, *m.* a border; àirc, *f.* an ark; àin, *f.* heat; ainnir, *f.* a virgin; éisg, *m.* and *f.* a satirist; uair, *f.* an hour; ic, *f.* an affix.

AN SNAIM, *m.* the knot.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	an snaim,	na snaimean.†
G.	an t-snaime,	nan snaim.
D.	{ 'n t-snaim,	{ na snaimibh.
	{ an t-snaim,	{ na snaimibh.

AN T-SUIST, *f.* the flail.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	an t-sùist,	na sùistean.
G.	na sùiste,	nan sùistean.
D.	{ 'n t-sùist,	{ na sùistibh.
	{ an t-sùist,	{ na sùistibh.

Also, soir, *m.* a sack; smùid, *m.* smoke; sràid, *f.* a street; sùim, *f.* a sum; séirm, *f.* a noise; subhailc, *f.* virtue.

EXCEPT.—The following feminine nouns form the genitive irregularly, as:—

Nom.	Genitive.
Braich, <i>malt</i> ,	bracha
Buain, <i>reaping</i> ,	buana
Cruaidh, <i>steel</i> ,	cruadhach
Cuid, <i>a part</i> ,	codach, <i>r.</i>
Dàil, <i>delay</i> ,	dàlach
* Dàil, <i>a meadow</i> ,	dàlach
Drùim, <i>a back</i> ,	droma

Nom.	Genitive.
Feòil, <i>flesh</i> ,	feòla †
Fuil, <i>blood</i> ,	fola or fala
Làir, <i>a mare</i> ,	làrach, <i>r.</i>
Mil, <i>honey</i> ,	meala †
Muir, <i>sea</i> ,	mara †
Sàil, <i>a heel</i> ,	sàlach, <i>r.</i>
Sùil, <i>an eye</i> ,	sùl, or sùlach

* A few nouns such as àit, fàilt, slàint, uisg, are often written with the *e* of the genitive in the nominative; as, àite, fàilte, slàinte, uisge, &c.

† Sometimes *snaimeannan*. Some masculine nouns of this declension lengthen the plural, by adding *-annan*, for the reason stated under No. 16.—Page 42.

SPECIAL RULES.

RIAILTEAN ARAID.

32. Masculine nouns of two or more syllables ending in *-ir*, are generally indeclinable in the singular; as,

<p>IASGAIR, <i>m.</i> a fisherman.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">Singular.</td> <td>Plural.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>N.</i> iasgair,</td> <td>iasgairean</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>G.</i> iasgair,</td> <td>iasgairean</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>D.</i> iasgair,</td> <td>iasgairibh</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>V.</i> iasgair,</td> <td>iasgairean</td> </tr> </table>	Singular.	Plural.	<i>N.</i> iasgair,	iasgairean	<i>G.</i> iasgair,	iasgairean	<i>D.</i> iasgair,	iasgairibh	<i>V.</i> iasgair,	iasgairean	<p>AN T-IASGAIR, <i>m.</i> the fisherman.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">Singular.</td> <td>Plural.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>N.</i> an t-iasgair,</td> <td>na h-iasgairean</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>G.</i> an iasgair,</td> <td>nan iasgairean</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>D.</i> { 'n iasgair,</td> <td>{ na h-iasgairibh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>an iasgair,</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	Singular.	Plural.	<i>N.</i> an t-iasgair,	na h-iasgairean	<i>G.</i> an iasgair,	nan iasgairean	<i>D.</i> { 'n iasgair,	{ na h-iasgairibh	an iasgair,	
Singular.	Plural.																				
<i>N.</i> iasgair,	iasgairean																				
<i>G.</i> iasgair,	iasgairean																				
<i>D.</i> iasgair,	iasgairibh																				
<i>V.</i> iasgair,	iasgairean																				
Singular.	Plural.																				
<i>N.</i> an t-iasgair,	na h-iasgairean																				
<i>G.</i> an iasgair,	nan iasgairean																				
<i>D.</i> { 'n iasgair,	{ na h-iasgairibh																				
an iasgair,																					

Also, *unadair*, a game-keeper; *seòladair*, a sailor; *piobair*, a piper; *morair*, a lord; *uaireadair*, a clock or watch; *tosgair*, a herald; *fàladair*, a scythe; *smàadair*, a pair of snuffers.

Obs.—Masculine nouns of two or more syllables in *-air*, &c. make their genitive singular occasionally by adding *e*; as, *nom.* iasgair, *gen.* iasgaire. Nouns of this class have the genitive in *e* given after them in Gaelic Lexicons; but as the addition of *e* lengthens the word another syllable, its sound is seldom uttered, especially when it would render the pronunciation tedious, difficult, or harsh. For the same reason, several nouns of one or two syllables, principally those ending in two consonants, are sometimes pronounced and written in the genitive of both declensions without the final *e*. This deviation from the general rule is chiefly confined to poetry.

33. Feminine nouns in *-air*, change *-air* into *-rach* in the genitive, and form the plural by changing *-rach** into *-raichean*,* and into *-richean* after a small; thus,

Nàthair, fem. a serpent.

Nom. and Acc.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
<i>S.</i> nathair,	nathrach,	nathair,	a 'nathair.
<i>P.</i> nathraichean,	'nathraichean,	nathraichibh,	a 'nathraichean.

The most of the rest of this class are,—*acair*, *gen.* *acrach*, an anchor; *cathair*, a chair; *faidhir*, a fair; *iuchair*, a key; *lasair*, a flame; *luachair*, *n.* rushes; *machair*, a field; *peasair*, *n.* pease; *paidhir*, a pair; *pònair*, *n.* beans; *saothair*, *r.* labour; *socair*, *n.* ease; *srathair*, a pack-saddle; *staidhir*, a stair; *urchair*, a shot.

* Some nouns in *-al* and *-ar* of the first declension, occasionally fall under this rule in forming the genitive; as, *cuigeal*, *f.* a distaff, *gen.* *cuigeil* or *cuigealach*. *Tobar*, *m.* a well, *gen.* *tobair* or *tobraich*. These clearly follow this rule in forming the plural; as, *cuigealachean*, *tobraichean*, *leabhrachean*, &c. See page 43.—No. 2.

EXCEPT.—The following nouns make their genitive in *-ach*, and the plural in *-ean*; as, aimsir, *f.* *-each*, *r.* * *season*, *pl.* aimsirean; dinneir, *f.* *-each*, *r.* *dinner*, *pl.* *-ean*; suipeir, *f.* *-each*, *a supper*, *pl.* *-ean*; inneir, *f.* *-earach*, *n.* *manure*; anail, *f.* *analach*, *breath*, *pl.* anailean; barail, *f.* *-ach*, *r.* *an opinion*, *pl.* *-ean*; litir, *f.* *a letter*, *gen.* litreach, *pl.* litrichean; muinntir, rather muinntear, *people*, has sometimes muinntreach, *r.* in the *gen.*; seidhir, *f.* *a chair*; *gen.* seidhre, seidhreach, *pl.* séidhrichean.

34. Some nouns of two syllables in *-air*, &c. form the genitive by eliding the letter *i*; as,

Athair, <i>a father</i> ,	<i>gen.</i> athar;	<i>plur.</i> athraichean. †
Màthair, <i>a mother</i> ,	— màthar;	— màthraichean.
Bràthair, <i>a brother</i> ,	— bràthar;	— bràithrean.
Nàmhaid, <i>an enemy</i> ,	— nàmhad;	— naimhdean.
Seanair, <i>a grandfather</i> ,	— seanar;	— seanairean.
Seanamhair <i>a grandmother</i> ,	— seanamhar;	— seanamhairean.
Piuthar, <i>a sister</i> ,	<i>gen.</i> peathar, <i>dat.</i> piuthair;	<i>pl.</i> peathraichean.

PLURAL.

|

IOMADH.

35. Some nouns ending in *-l*, *-le*, *-n*, or *-ne*, insert *t* before *-ean* of the plural: as, cùil, *f.* *a corner*; *pl.* cùiltean; féill, *f.* *a festival*; *pl.* féilltean; baile, *m.* *a town*; *pl.* bailtean; càin, *f.* *a tribute*; *pl.* càintean. Also, àithn, *a command*; féile, *m.* *a kilt*; coille, *f.* *a wood*; mìle, *m.* *a mile*; *a thousand*; sàil, *r.* *f. a heel*; smuain, *m.* *a thought*; teine, *m.* *a fire*; tuil, *f.* *a flood*; tàin, *f.* *cattle, pecus*; déile, *f.* *a deal*, has déileachan; sàil, *f.* *a beam*, trabs has sàilthean, *r.*; lìnne, *f.* *a pool*; *pl.* linneachan, linnichean, linnichean, or linnntean. Vide page 43.—No. 1.

1. A few nouns ending in *e*, not preceded by *l* or *n*, make their plural in *-achan*, or *-annan*; as, fairge, *f.* *a sea*; *pl.* fairgeachan, or fairgeannan; uisg, or uisge, *m.* *water*; *pl.* uisgeachan. Also, cridhe, *m.* *a heart*; óidhche, or óiche, *f.* *night*; seich, or seiche, *f.* *a hide*; reithe or reath, *m.* *a ram, aries*.

PROPER NAMES.

|

AINMEAN CEARTA.

Ceit, *fem. Catharine*.

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
<i>Sing</i>	Ceit,	Ceite, ‡	do Cheit, ri Ceit,	a Cheit.

* The nouns followed by *n* have no plural, and those followed by *r* sometimes form their genitive regularly, i. e. according to No 29.

† Spelt also aithrichean and aithriche, or athraiche.

‡ The genitive of the names of females is aspirated in some places; as, *Cheite*, *Ghiorsaile*.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

The classification of nouns under two declensions is evidently the most judicious and convenient arrangement that can be adopted. The same arrangement is followed in DR STEWART'S Grammar and in all other Gaelic grammars, with the exception of one, in which an attempt is made to classify the nouns under five declensions, assimilating the Gaelic in this respect to the Latin, but such a distribution is vain, and unadapted to the inflection of the Gaelic noun.

If different forms of the genitive singular constitutes a sufficient reason for a separate declension, a survey of the various formations of that case, as classified in this work, will enable the reader to discover at once, that no fewer than fifteen declensions should be adopted; a division which would confer no advantage whatever; because the noun does not undergo a corresponding change of termination in the other cases of both numbers.

A separate declension is employed in the Latin and Greek only for a class of nouns which, in the process of inflection, assume a different termination in the majority of the cases of both numbers. A separate declension is not imposed on either of these languages for the sake of a clement or an anomaly in the genitive singular; as, *ullus: iter, jecur, pietas*, GEN. *ullius: itineris, jecinoris, pietatis*. And in the Greek, varieties in the genitive of the same declension are numerous; as, *μέλι, honey; ὄρνις, a bird; ναῦς, a ship; ἄστυ, a town; ὄρος, a hill; GEN. μέλιτος; ὄρνιθος; ναός, νηός, or νεώς; ἄστειος; ὄρειος*. All these genitive forms are classified under one declension, and the same practice has been generally followed in regard to the Gaelic Noun.

Several nouns have two forms of the genitive singular and nominative plural; as, *leabaidh, a bed*, GEN. *leapa, leapach; pl. leapaunan, leapaichean*. To dissipate any prejudice that may be opposed to the character of the language, on account of incidental anomalies which are common to all languages, it may be observed that the Greek abounds in various forms of the same case of a noun as well as in the tenses and persons of verbs, *e. g.* the word *γόνα, the knee*, has four genitives and two forms of the nominative plural; as, GEN. *γόνυος, γούνοος, γόνατος, γούνατος; pl. γόνατα, γούνατα*.

The lengthened plural; as, *leapaichean, bàtaichean, cathraichean, &c.* emits a very melodious sound. This clement instead of being an encumbrance, adds greatly to the beauty and power of the language.

INFLECTION OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives are of the *first* or *second* declension.

TEARNADH BHUADHARAN.

Tha Buadharán de 'n *chéud* no de 'n *dara* teàrnadh.

Obs.—The oblique cases of the singular number of adjectives, are formed from the nominative singular, according to the rules given for the formation of nouns having the same vowel, diphthong, or termination in the nominative.

GENERAL RULES.

36. The nominative singular, masculine, and femi-

RIAILTEAN CUMANTA.

36. Dùnaidh an t-ainmeach aonar feareanta 'us

nine end alike, but the feminine is aspirated.

37. The genitive singular masculine is always aspirated.

38. The genitive singular feminine is always plain, and generally ends in *e*.

39. The genitive and vocative singular masculine of adjectives are aspirated, with or without the article.

The nominative, dative, accusative, and vocative feminine are aspirated, with or without the article.

Obs.—The dative of an adjective joined with a definite noun is aspirated in both genders ; as, *air a' bhòrd mhòr, mas. on the big table* : *anns a' chiste mhòir fem. in the big chest*. When the noun wants the article, the dative masculine is plain ; as, *air bòrd mòr, on a big table*.

40. The plural of adjectives of one syllable ends in *a*, and in *e* when the preceding vowel is small. The plural of adjectives of two or more syllables generally ends like the nominative singular.

FIRST DECLENSION.

EXAMPLES.

SAMPLAIREAN.

Bàn, *fair*.

	Mas. Sing.	Fem.	Plur. Mas. & Fem.
<i>N.</i>	bàn,	bhàn,	<i>N.</i> bàna.
<i>G.</i>	bhàin,	bàine,	<i>G.</i> bàna.
<i>D.</i>	bàn,	bhàin,	<i>D.</i> bàna.
<i>A.</i>	bàn,	bhàn,	<i>A.</i> bàna.
<i>V.</i>	bhàin,	bhàn,	<i>V.</i> bàna.

Also, *dubh, black* ; *cas, steep* ; *caol, small* ; *gàrg, wild* ; *gàrbh, rough* ; *gràd, quick* ; *maol, blunt* ; *saor, free* ; *mòr, great* ; *maibh, dead* ; *lag, weak*.

Like *bàn*, are declined all adjectives of two or more syllables in *-ach, -ar, -or*. These seldom make the genitive feminine in *-e*, or the plural in *-a* ; as, *cìallach, mòdhar, gràs mhor*.

41. Adjectives of one syllable having *-ea, -ia, -éu, or -io*, change these diphthongs like nouns in the genitive.— See No. 20.

boirsanta co-ionan, ach séidichear am boireanta.

37. Séidichear do-ghná an ginteach aonar fearanta.

38. Tha 'n ginteach aonar boireanta do-ghná, lóm 'us gu-cumanta 'dunadh le e.

ea changed into *ei*.DEARG, *red*.

Mas. Sing.	Fem.	Plur. M. & F.
N. dearg,	dhearg,	dearga.
G. dheirg,	deirge,	dearga.
D. dearg,	dheirg,	dearga.
V. dheirg,	dhearg,	dearga.

ea changed into *i*.BEAG, *little*.

Mas. Sing.	Fem.	Plur. M. & F.
N. beag,	bheag,	beaga.
G. bhig,	bige,	beaga.
D. beag,	bhig,	beaga.
V. bhig,	bheag,	beaga.

Like *dearg*, decline—*deas*, *right*; *ceart*, *just*; *leasg* or *leisg*, *lazy*; *seabh*, *bitter*; *tearc*, *rare*.—Like *beag*, decline—*geal*, *white*; *breac*, *speckled*. Crìon, *little*, gen. mas. chrìn, fem. crìne.

a into *oi*, and *o* into *ui*.—See No. 19.

42. Adjectives of one syllable, ending in *-all*, *-om*, *-orb*, *-orm*, and *-onn*, change *a* into *oi*, and *o* into *ui* in the genitive; thus,

BÒRB, *wild*.

Mas. Sing.	Fem.	Plur. M. & F.
N. bòrb,	bhòrb,	bòrba.
G. bhuirb,	buirbe	bòrba.
D. bòrb,	bhuirb,	bòrba.
V. bhuirb,	bhòrb,	bòrba.

DÀLL, *blind*.

Mas. Sing.	Fem.	Plur. M. & F.
N. dàll,	dhàll,	dalla.
G. dhóill,	doille,	dalla.
D. dàll,	dhoill,	dalla.
V. dhóill,	dhàll,	dalla.

Like *dàll*, decline—*màll*, *slow*; *glan*, *clean*—Like *bòrb*, decline—*bog*, *soft*; *cròm*, *crooked*; *dúnn*, *brown*; *dorch*, *dark*; *gòrm*, *blue*; *lóm*, *bare*; *olc*, *bad*; *prínn*, *pounded*; *tróm*, *heavy*.

ia changed into *éi*.LIATH, *hoary*.

Mas. Sing.	Fem.	Plur. M. & F.
N. liath,	'liath,*	liatha.
G. 'léith,	léithe,	liatha.
D. liath,	'léith,	liatha.
V. 'léith,	'liath,	liatha.

éu changed into *éi*.TRÉUN, *brave*.

Mas. Sing.	Fem.	Plur. M. & F.
N. tréun,	thréun,	tréuna.
G. thréin,	tréine,	tréuna.
D. tréun,	thréin,	tréuna.
V. thréin,	thréun,	tréuna.

Like *liath*, decline,—*fial*, *generous*, *cian*, *far*, *distant*; *dian*, *impetuous*. Like *tréun*—*bréun*, *rotten*; *géur*, *sharp*.

43. Adjectives ending in *-chd*, *-rr*, *-r*, *-mh*, or in a vowel, are indeclinable in the singular; and adjectives beginning with a vowel have no initial change; thus,—

* For the aspirated sounds and forms of *l*, *n*, *r*, see page 10.—Obs. 1, 2.

Bochd, <i>poor</i> .		Ceàrr, <i>wrong</i> .		Beò, <i>living</i> .		Ur, <i>fresh</i> .	
Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
<i>N.</i> bochd,	bhochd.	ceàrr,	cheàrr.	beò,	bheò.	ùr,	ùr.
<i>G.</i> bhôchd,	bôchd.	cheàrr,	ceàrr.	bheò,	bheò.	ùir,	ùire.
<i>D.</i> bochd,	bhochd.	ceàrr,	cheàrr.	beò,	bheò.	ùr,	uir.
<i>V.</i> bhochd,	bhochd.	cheàrr,	cheàrr.	bheò,	bheò.	ùir,	ùr.
<i>pl.</i> bochda.		<i>pl.</i> ceàrra.		<i>pl.</i> beò or beòtha.		<i>pl.</i> ùra.	

Like *bochd*, or *ceàrr*, decline,—*nochd*, *naked*, *bare*; *geàrr*, *short*; *mear*, *sportive*; *leamh*, *impertinent*; *sèamh*, *tranquil*; *teann*, *tight*; *béurr*, *witty*; *ciar*, *dusky*; *còrr*, *excellent*.

Like *beò*,—*blasda*, *palatable*; *dona*, *bad*; *fada*, *long*; *sona*, *happy*; *tana*, *thin*; *paisgte*, *folded*; *deanta*, or *deante*, *done*, and all perfect or past participles of transitive verbs. Like *ùr*,—*àrd*, *high*; *òg*, *young*, &c.

44. Adjectives of two or more syllables in *-each*, generally make the genitive singular feminine without *e*, and their plural like the nominative singular; thus,

Cinnteach, *sure*.

Sing. Mas.	Fem.	Plur. Mas. & Fem.
<i>N.</i> cinnteach,	chinnteach,	<i>N.</i> cinnteach.
<i>G.</i> chinntich,	cinntich,	<i>G.</i> cinnteach.
<i>D.</i> cinnteach,	chinntich,	<i>D.</i> cinnteach.
<i>V.</i> chinnteach,	chinnteach,	<i>V.</i> cinnteach.

Also, *direach*, *straight*; *maiseach*, *beautiful*; *lideach*, *lisp-
ing*; *téinnteach*, *fiery*.

SECOND DECLENSION.

45. Adjectives whose last vowel is small, are of the second declension; as,

Mìn, <i>smooth</i> , <i>soft</i> .			Còir, <i>honest</i> .		
Sing. Mas.	Fem.	Pl. M. & F.	Sing. Mas.	Fem.	Pl. M. & F.
<i>N.</i> mìn,	mhìn,	mìne.	<i>N.</i> còir,	chòir,	còire.
<i>G.</i> mhìn,	mìne,	mìne.	<i>G.</i> chòir,	còire,	còire.
<i>D.</i> mìn,	mhìn,	mìne.	<i>D.</i> còir,	chòir,	còire.
<i>V.</i> mhìn,	mhìn,	mìne.	<i>V.</i> chòir,	chòir,	còire.

Also *ait*, *joyful*; *binn*, *melodious*; *tinn*, *sick*; *caoin*, *soft*, *gentle*; *glic*, *wise*; *goirid*, *short*; *grinn*, *elegant*; *tais*, *soft*.

46. All adjectives of two or more syllables, in *-ail*, *-eil*, *-idh*, are declined like *mìn* or *còir*, but do not add *e* to any case in either number; as, *banail*, *duineil*, *fialaidh*, &c.

47. The following adjectives are regular in the genitive singular masculine; but contract the genitive singular feminine; thus,—

<i>Bodhar, deaf;</i>	<i>gen. m. bhodhair;</i>	<i>fem. buidhre, for bodhaire</i>
<i>Dìleas, dear;</i>	<i>gen. m. dhìleis;</i>	<i>fem. dìlse</i>
<i>Fada, long;</i>	<i>gen. m. fhada;</i>	<i>fem. faide</i>
<i>Iosal or ìseal, low;</i>	<i>gen. m. ìosail, ìsil;</i>	<i>fem. ìsle</i>
<i>Leathan, broad;</i>	<i>gen. m. 'leathain;</i>	<i>fem. leithne, or leithe</i>
<i>Odhair, pale, sallow;</i>	<i>gen. m. ùdhair, or idhir;</i>	<i>fem. idhir, idhre</i>
<i>Reamhar, fat;</i>	<i>gen. m. 'reamhair;</i>	<i>fem. reamhra</i>
<i>Salach, foul;</i>	<i>gen. m. shalaich;</i>	<i>fem. sailche</i>
<i>Sleamhuinn, slippery;</i>	<i>gen. m. shleamhuinn;</i>	<i>fem. sleamhna, r</i>
<i>Tana, thin;</i>	<i>gen. m. thana;</i>	<i>fem. taine</i>
<i>Uasal, noble;</i>	<i>gen. m. uasail;</i>	<i>fem. uaisle.</i>

EXAMPLES.

Nouns and adjectives declined together.

I.—*Cat bàn, m. a white cat.*

INDEFINITE.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>N. cat bàn,</i>	<i>cait bhàna.</i>
<i>G. cait bhàin,</i>	<i>chat b na.</i>
<i>D. cat bàn,</i>	<i>cataibh bàna.</i>
<i>A. cat bàn,</i>	<i>cait bhàna.</i>
<i>V. a chait bhàin,</i>	<i>a chata bàna.</i>

II.—*Bròg mhòr, f. a large shoe.*

<i>N. bròg mhòr,</i>	<i>brògan mòra.</i>
<i>G. bròige mòire,</i>	<i>bhròg mòra.</i>
<i>D. bròig mhòir,</i>	<i>brògaibh mòra.</i>
<i>A. a bhròg mh ir,</i>	<i>a bhròga mòra.</i>

III.—*Ceap beag, m. a small last.*

<i>N. ceap beag,</i>	<i>cip bheaga.</i>
<i>G. cip bhig,</i>	<i>cheap beaga.</i>
<i>D. ceap beag,</i>	<i>cip bheaga.</i>
<i>V. a chip bhig,</i>	<i>a cheapa beaga.</i>

SAMPLAIREAN.

*Ainmearán 'us buadharán
tèarnte le chéile.*

An cat bàn, m. the white cat.

DEFINITE.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>N. an cat bàn,</i>	<i>na cait bhàna.</i>
<i>G. a' chait bhàin,</i>	<i>nan cat bàna.</i>
<i>D. { ris a' chat bhàn,</i>	<i>{ na cataibh</i>
<i>{ do 'n chat bhàn,</i>	<i>{ bàna.</i>
<i>A. an cat bàn,</i>	<i>na cait bhàna.</i>

A' bròg mhòr, f. the large shoe.

<i>N. a' bhròg mhòr,</i>	<i>na brògan mòra.</i>
<i>G. na bròige moire,</i>	<i>nam bròg mòra.</i>
<i>D. { a' bhròig mhòir,</i>	<i>{ na brògaibh</i>
<i>{ 'n bhròig mhòir,</i>	<i>{ mòra.</i>

An ceap beag, m. the small last.

<i>N. an ceap beag,</i>	<i>na cip bheaga.</i>
<i>G. a' chip bhig,</i>	<i>nan ceap beaga.</i>
<i>D. { a' cheap bheag,</i>	<i>{ na ceapaibh</i>
<i>{ 'n cheap bheag,</i>	<i>{ beaga.</i>

A noun beginning with a vowel:—

IV.—*Allt cäs, m. a rapid stream.*

<i>N. àllt cas,</i>	<i>ùillt chasa.</i>
<i>G. ùillt chais,</i>	<i>àllt casa.</i>
<i>D. àllt cas,</i>	<i>ùillt chasa.</i>
<i>V. 'ùillt chais,</i>	<i>'àllt casa.</i>

An t- àllt cäs, the rapid stream.

<i>N. an t- àllt cas,</i>	<i>na h- ùillt chasa.</i>
<i>G. an ùillt chais,</i>	<i>nan àllt casa.</i>
<i>D. { an àllt chas,</i>	<i>{ na h- ùillt chasa.</i>
<i>{ 'n àllt chas,</i>	

An *adjective* beginning with a vowel :—

V.—Clach ùr, <i>fem. a new stone.</i>	A' chlach ùr, <i>the new stone.</i>
N. clach ùr, clachan ùra.	N. a' chlach ùr, na cla-chan ùra.
G. cloiche ùire, chlach ùra.	G. na cloiche ùire, nan clach ùra.
D. cloich ùir, clachaibh ùra.	D. { a' cloich ùir, { na clachaibh ùra.
V. a chlach ùr, a chlacha ùra.	D. { 'n cloich uir, {

Both the *noun* and the *adjective* beginning with a vowel :—

VI.—Eachòg, <i>m. a young horse.</i>	An t-each òg, <i>m. the young horse.</i>
N. each òg, eich 'ga.	N. an t-each òg, na h-eich òga.
G. eich òig, each ga.	G. an eich òig, nan each òga.
D. each òg, eachaibh òga.	D. { an each òg, { na h-eachaibh òga.
V. 'eich òig, eacha òga.	D. { 'n each (g, {

An *adjective* terminating with a vowel :—

VII.—Cuile bhrùite, <i>f. a bruised reed.</i>	A' chuile bhrùite, <i>f. the bruised reed.</i>
N. cuile bhrùite, cuilcean brùite.	N. a' chuile bhrùite, na cuilcean brùite.
G. cuile brùite, chuilcean brùite.	G. na cuile brùite, nan cuilcean brùite.
D. cuile bhrùite, cuilcibh brùite.	D. { a' chuile bhrùite, { na cuilcibh brùite.
V. a chuile bhrùite, a chuilcean brùite.	D. { 'n chuile bhrùite, {

A *noun* terminating with a vowel :—

VIII.—Gille grinn, <i>m. a fine lad.</i>	An gille grinn, <i>m. the fine lad.</i>
N. gille grinn, gilleán grinne.	N. an gille grinn, na gilleán grinne.
G. gille ghrinn, ghilleán grinne.	G. a' ghille ghrinn, nan gilleán grinne.
D. gille grinn, gillibh grinne.	D. { a' ghille ghrinn, { na gillibh grinne.
V. a ghille ghrinn, a ghilleán grinne.	D. { 'n ghille ghrinn, {

IX.—Cuilean pràbach, *mas. a blear whelp.*

<i>Sing. N.</i> cuilean prabach.	<i>Plur. N.</i> cuileanán prabach.
<i>G.</i> cuilein phrabaich.	<i>G.</i> chuilean prabach.
<i>D.</i> cuilean prabach.	<i>D.</i> cuileanaibh prabach.
<i>V.</i> a chuilein phrabaich.	<i>V.</i> a chuileana prabach.

X.—Cathair 'rìoghail, *fem. a royal throne.*

<i>Sing. N.</i> cathair 'rìoghail.	<i>Plur. N.</i> cathraichean rìoghail.
<i>G.</i> cathrach rìoghail.	<i>G.</i> chathraichean rìoghail.
<i>D.</i> cathair 'rìoghail.	<i>D.</i> cathraichibh rìoghail.
<i>V.</i> a chathair 'rìoghail.	<i>V.</i> a chathraichean rìoghail.

After the same manner decline, I.—Manach gòrach, *a silly monk* : tàrbh gàrg, *a fierce bull* : bonnach mòr, *a big bannock* : fleasgach ciallach, *a sensible youth* (young man). II.—Clach thróm, *a heavy stone* : glas dhearg, *a red lock* : craobh àrd, *a tall tree*. III.—Gaisgeach tréun, *a brave hero* : fear crìon, *a little man* : leac ghlas, *a gray flag*. IV.—Còrd caol, *a small string* : alt lag, *a weak joint* : corp màrbh, *a dead body*.

V.—Piseag òg, *a young kitten* : sgian ùr, *a new knife* : uinneag àrd, *a high window* : fuil chraobhach, *streaming blood*.

Néul dorch, *a dark cloud* : cearc dhubh, *a black hen* : tónn gòrm, *a blue wave* : slat fhada, *a long rod* : bean mhìn, *a gentle wife* : cù ruadh, *a red dog* : clàrsach fhónnmhor, *a tune-ful harp* : eun gòrm, *a blue bird* : snothach bog, *soft sap* : tìr fhuar, *cold region* : éilid 'luath, *a swift roe*.

COMPOUND NOUNS.

A compound noun is composed of two nouns, or a noun and an adjective, &c. joined together with a hyphen ; as,

AINMEARAN MEASGTA.

Nìthear suas ainmear measgta de dhà ainmear, no de ainmear 'us de bhuadhar, &c. naisgte ri chéile le tàthan ; mar,

Coileach-coille, *a woodcock* ; dubh-fhocal, *a dark saying, a riddle*.

RULE.—When two nouns are joined together with a hyphen, the antecedent noun generally governs the other in the genitive.

The antecedent noun is declined in both numbers, according to its own declension, with the subjunctive noun agreeing with it in every case, like an adjective, but always retaining the termination of its genitive in both numbers ; thus,

XI.—Fear-ciùil, *m., a musician*.

Am fear-ciùil, *m. the musician*.

Sing.	Plur.	
N. fear-ciùil,	fir-chiùil.	
G. fir-chiùil,	fhear-ciùil.	
D. fear-ciùil,	fearaibh-ciùil.	
V. 'fhir-chiùil,	'fheara-ciùil.	

Sing.	Plur.	
N. am fear-ciùil,	na fir-chiùil.*	
G. an fhir-chiùil,	nam fear-ciùil.	
D. { an fhear-chiùil,	{ na fir-chiùil.	

XII.—Muc-mhàra, *fem. a whale*.

A' mhuc-mhàra, *fem. the whale*.

N.	muc-mhara,	mucan-mara.
G.	muice-mara,	mhuc-mara.
D.	muic-mhara,	mucaibh-mara.
V.	a mhuc-mhara,	a mhuca-mara.

N.	a' mhuc-mhara,	na mucan-mara.
G.	na muice-mara,	nam muc-mara.
D.	{ a' mhuic-mhara,	{ na mucaibh-mara.
	{ 'n mhuic-mhara,	

Like *fear-ciùil*, decline—fear-astair, *m. a traveller* ; fear-fuadain, *m. a straggler* ; fear-saoraidh, *a redeemer* ; fear-tagraidh, *an advocate* ; ceap-tuislidh, *m. stumbling-block* ; cù-uisge, *a water-dog* ; bòrd-smeuraidh, *m. a smearing-stool* ; balla-cloiche, *m. a stone-wall* ; gille-coise, *m. a foot-man* ; seòl-mara, *m. a tide* ; tòim-fraoich, *m. a heather-bush* ; pòll-bùiridh, *m. a rutting-pool*, &c.

* Also *luchd-ciùil* ; luchd is used as the plural of fear, to signify a collective number ; as, fear-oibre, *a workman*, pl. luchd-oibre.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



The *Comparative* expresses a greater degree of the quality expressed by the *Positive*; as,

Is è Iain *a's àirde* na mise, *John is TALLER than I.*

The *Superlative** expresses the greatest degree of the quality expressed by the *Positive*; as,

Is è Peadar *a's àirde** de'n triùir; *Peter is the TALLEST of the three.*

Fóillsichidh an *Coimeasach*, céum na's mó de 'n bhuidh a ta 'n *Seasach* ag ainmeachadh; mar,

Fóillsichidh an t-*Anardach* an céum a's mò de 'n bhuidh a ta 'n *Seasach* ag ainmeachadh; mar,

FORMATION OF COMPARISON.

48. The comparative degree is formed like the genitive singular feminine in *-e*, of adjectives; thus,

Bàn, <i>fair</i> ,	<i>gen. s. fem.</i>	bàine,
Geal, <i>white</i>,	.....	gile,
Gòrm, <i>blue</i>,	.....	guirme,
Deas, <i>ready</i>,	.....	deise,
Mìn, <i>mild</i>,	.....	mìne,
Sùntach, <i>cheerful</i>,	.....	sùntaich,
Cinnteach, <i>sure</i>,	.....	cinntich,

DEANAMH COIMEASACHAIDH.

43. Nithear an coimeasach le *-e*, cosmhuil ri ginteach aonar bhoireanta nam buadharán; mar-so,

comp. bàine, fairer.

comp. gile, whiter.

comp. guirme, bluer.

comp. deise, readier.

comp. mìne, milder.

comp. sùntaiche, more cheerful.

comp. cinntiche, surer.

49. When *i* is the last vowel in the Positive, the Comparative is formed by adding *e*: as, *banail, modest, comp. banaile, more modest.*

EXCEPT. 1.—The following adjectives make the Comparative by adding *a* to the Positive; as, *bochd, poor, comp. bochda, poorer*,—so *ceàrr, wrong; béurr, keen; dorch, r, dark; leamh, impudent; mear, merry; sèamh, mild. Beò, active, has beòth. Clìth and réith or réidh make clithe, réithe.*

EXCEPT. 2.—The following, though irregular in the genitive of the Positive, make the Comparative regularly; as, *fànn, weak, comp. fainne; fada, long, faide; fiar, awry, faire; gnàda, ugly, gnàide; luath, swift, luaithe; sean, old, sine; tana, thin, taine; tèann, tight, tinne or teinne.†*

EXCEPT. 3.—The following contract the Comparative; as,

* The Gaelic adjective has no superlative form of comparison different from the comparative.

† As, an luchd co-bharail *a's teinne* d'ar creidimh-ne, *the strictest sect of our faith.*—ACTS xxvi. 5.

bodhar, *deaf*, *comp.* bùidhre, *deafest*; bòidheach, *pretty*, *c.* bòidhche *or* bòiche: cumhang, *narrow*, *c.* cùinge, *r.*: domhain, *deep*, *c.* dòimhne: dìleas, *dear*, *faithful*, *c.* dìlse; fagus, *near*, *c.* faisge: ìosal, *low*, *c.* ìlse: leathan, *broad*, *c.* léithne, leithe: milis, *sweet*, *c.* mìlse: odhar, *sallow*, *dun-coloured*, *c.* ùidhre, idhre: reamhar, *fat*, *c.* reamhra; salach, *foul*, *c.* sàilche: uasal, *noble*, *gentle*, *c.* uaisle, uailse.

The Comparative has three forms expressive of comparison, the *First*, the *Second*, and the *Third*.

Tha trì staidean aig a' Choimeasach a' nochdadh coimeasachaidh, a' Cheud, an Dāra, 'us an Treas.

The *first* form, as stated before, is like the genitive singular feminine, ending in *e*. The *second* is formed from the first by changing *e* into *-id*. The *third* is formed from the second by changing *-id* into *-ead*; thus,

Positive.	1st Comp.	2d Comp.	3d Comp. or Abs. Noun.
† Bàn, <i>fair</i> ,	bàine, <i>fairer</i> ,	bàinid,	bàinead, <i>whiteness</i> .
Crìon, <i>little</i> ,	crìne, <i>less</i> ,	crìnid,	crìnead, <i>littleness</i> .
Cruinn, <i>round</i> ,	cruinne, <i>rounder</i> ,	cruinnid,	cruinnead, <i>roundness</i> .
↙ Daor, <i>dear</i> ,	daoire, <i>dearer</i> ,	daoirid,	daoiread, <i>dearness</i> .
Dearg, <i>red</i> ,	deirge, <i>redder</i> ,	deirgid,	deirgead, <i>redness</i> .
Geal, <i>white</i> ,	gile, <i>whiter</i> ,	gilid,	gilead, <i>whiteness</i> .
Tróm, <i>heavy</i> ,	truime, <i>heavier</i> ,	truimid,	truimead, <i>heaviness</i> .

OBS. 1.—The first form of comparison is the one most commonly used. Many adjectives, chiefly those of more than one syllable, do not admit of the second comparison; adjectives, which want the second comparison, want the third also. Each form of comparison admits of aspiration; and the first and second have no final inflection whatever.

OBS. 2.—The third form of comparison is an abstract noun, feminine and sometimes masculine, of the first declension, declined in the singular according to No. 22, as, bàinead, *gen.* bàineid, &c. Abstract nouns ending in *-ad* and *-as* are declined like bàrd; as, lughad, *gen.* -aid, *smallness*; olcas, *gen.* -ais, *badness*. They have no plural.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON. | COIMEASACHADH NEO-RIAILTEACH.

Positive.	1st Comp.	2d Comp.	3d Comp.
Beag, <i>little</i> ,	lughar.	lughaid r.	lughad r.
Duilich, } <i>difficult</i> ,	{ duilghe,	duilghid,	duilghead
Doilich, }	{ dorra,	dorraid,	dorrad
Fārasda, furasda, <i>easy</i> ,	fasa, fusa r.	fasaid, &c.	fasad, &c.

Positive.	1st Comp.	2d Comp.	3d Comp.
✧ Goirid, <i>geàrr, short,</i>	giorra,	giorraid,	giorrad
Géur, <i>sharp,</i>	geòire, géire,	geòirid, géuraid,	geòiread, &c.
Làidir, <i>strong,</i>	treasa r.	treasaid,	treasad
Math, <i>maith, good,</i>	feàrr,*	feàirrd,	feothas
✧ Mòr, <i>great,</i>	mò, mū,†	mòid,	mòid, meud
Olc, <i>bad,</i>	miosa,	misd,	olcas, miosad
Teth, <i>hot,</i>	teotha,	teothaid,	teothad

The following adjectives make the first comparative in *-a*, but want the second and third: *as, càr, akin, friendly, carus; first comp. càra: còir, proper, right, becoming; c. còra and càra: ‡ dogh, likely, probable, c. dòcha and dàcha: dùgh, natural; c. dùcha: ionmhuinn, dear, beloved; c. ànnsa, ionnsa r.: ion, proper, fit; c. iona: toigh, toigheach, loving, agreeable; c. tócha, dōcha.* To these are generally added the nouns *mòran, much, many; a great number or quantity; and tuille or tuilleadh, more.*

50. Both the comparative and superlative are expressed by prefixing the relative pronoun *a*, and the verb *is* (past *bu*), to the first comparative; as,

Is è Séumas a's àirde na Iain, James is TALLER than John. A'chlach a's truime 's an dùn, the HEAVIEST stone in the heap. Thòisich è aig an fhear§ bu shine, agus sguir è aig an fhear à b'òige, he began at the ELDEST and left off at the YOUNGEST.—
BIBLE.

OBS. 1.—After the *a*, *is* elides the *s*; as, *a's àirde* for *a is airde*. *Bu* elides the *u* before a vowel or *f* aspirated; as, *a b'òige*, for *a bu òige*. *A b'fheàrr*, for *a bu fheàrr*.

OBS. 2.—The verb *Bi, to be*, is used to express the comparison of two objects, and the adjective takes *na's* or *ni's*|| before it and *na* (than) after it; as, *Tha so na's gile na sin, this is whiter than that. Tha mo bhròg-sa na's grinne na do bhròg-sa, my shoe is more elegant than your shoe, or by the verb is; as, Is gile so na sin; or Is è so a's gile na sin. Is i mo bhròg-s' a's grinne na do bhròg-sa; or Is grinne mo bhròg-sa na do bhròg-sa.*

* Also, *feotha*. 2. *feàirrde, feothaid*. 3. *fearras*.

† Also, *motha, mutha*.

‡ *Còra* is, in several places, pronounced *càra*; as, "*bu chàra dhuit d'obair a dheanamh,*" *it would BETTER BECOME thee to do thy work.*

§ The relative *a* disappears before *bu*, but remains before *b'*; as, *air an taobh bu mhò, on the greater or greatest side. Air an taobh à b' fhaide, on the longer or longest side.—Vide SYNTAX. Construction of the Comparative, &c.*

|| The term *ni's*, though not so correct as *na's*, is much used by Gaelic writers.

The comparative is often introduced after the conjunction *gur* (that) without any verb ; as, “ *gur binne leam do chòradh na meòrach nan geugan,*” (that) thy conversation (is) *more melodious* to me than the thrush of the boughs.—Ross.

A *superlative* absolute, or of extent, is expressed by prefixing the words *anabarrach*, *exceedingly*, *fìor*, *gle*, *ro*, *very*, *truly*, &c. to the positive ; as,
Pos. mòr, great ; *annabarrach mòr, exceedingly great*.
Pas. beag, small ; *fìor bheag, gle bheag, ro bheag,*verysmall*.

The quality denoted by the positive is also increased by repeating the adjective ; as, *olc, olc, bad, bad, i. e. very bad*. *Là fuar, fuar, a cold, cold day, i. e. a very cold day*.

OBS.—*Ro* also denotes *excess* ; as, *ro mhòr, too large* : *ro bheag, too small*. *Ro* is sometimes used as an intensive particle before nouns ; as, *ro aire, ro chùram, great care*. There is no right reason for placing a hyphen between *gle, fìor, ro*, and the words to which they are prefixed, as is sometimes done. They should be treated like the English words *very, too, perfectly*.

51.—USE OF THE SECOND AND THIRD COMPARATIVE.

The second *Comparative* is used after the verb *is, bu*, to indicate that the object mentioned sustains a degree of advantage or disadvantage from some circumstance connected with the proposition ; as, *Is truimid è sid, it is the heavier for you*. *Is mòid iad sin, they are the greater for that*. *Is fheàirrd mì mo theagasg, I am the better of (my teaching) being taught*. *Bu mhisd a' chraobh ã rùsgadh, the tree was the worse of (its peeling) being peeled*. *Cha truimid a' cholluinn ã ciall, the body is not the heavier (worse) of its sense or reason*. *Bu shocraichid mo cheànn a' chluasag, my head was the casier for the pillow*.

The third *Comparative* is used after the verbs *RACH, proceed, (get)*, and *CUIR, put, place, render* ; as, *rach am feothas, get better, amend, improve, (literally, go into a better state, go into goodness)*. *Tha 'mhin a' dol an daoiread, meal is getting dearer, (going into dearness)*. *Chàidh prìs an t-siùcair an lughad, the price of sugar has got less,—diminished*.

Na cuir an lughad â chlu, do not render his praise less, diminish not his praise. *Chuir iad prìs an tî am mòid, they have raised the price of tea*.

* This form of the adjective expresses no comparison whatever ; it is simply an extension of the quality denoted by the positive.

The third *Comparative* is frequently used after the prepositions *air*, and *ann* joined with the verb *is*; as, gabh sin *air* à lughad, *take that, however small* (it may be,—let it be ever so small). Tha 'chraobh gàrbh, is ann air à gàirbhead, *the tree is thick, it is of thickness, i. e.* it has a considerable degree of thickness. Tha 'n là bog, is ann air â bhuigead. Tha so grinn, is ann air â ghrinnead. Nach bòidheach i ? 'S ann air à bòidhead.

NUMERALS OR
NUMBERS.

1. CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1 aon,	or	a h- aon.
2 dà,		a dhà.
3 trì,		a trì.
4 ceithir,		a cithir.
5 còig, cuig,		a còig.
6 sè, sèa, sia,		a sè, &c.
7 seachd,		a seachd.
8 óchd,		a h-óchd.
9 naodh,		a naoi, &c.
10 deich,		a deich.
11 aon-deug,		a h-aon deug.
12 dhà-dheug,		a dhà-dheug.
13 trì-deug,		a trì-deug.
14 ceithir-deug,		a ceithir-deug.
15 còig-deug,		a còig-deug.
16 sè-deug,		a sè-deug.
17 seachd-deug,		a seachd-deug.
18 óchd-deug,		a h-óchd-deug.
19 naoi-deug,		a naoi-deug.
20 fichead,		a fichead.

200 dà cheud.
300 trì cheud.
400 cithir cheud.
500 còig ceud.
600 sè ceud.
700 seachd ceud.
800 òchd ceud.
900 naoi ceud.

CUNNTAICH NO
AIREAMHAN.

1. CÙNNTAICH ARDAIL.

21 aon thar fhichead, a h-aon, &c.
22 dhà thar fhichead, a dha, &c.
23 trì thar fhichead, a trì, &c.
30 deich thar fhichead, a deich, &c.
31 aon-deug thar fhichead, &c.
40 dà fhichead.
41 dà fhichad agus a h-aon, &c.
50 dà fhichead 's a deich.
51 dà fhichead 's a h-aon deug, &c.
60 trì fichead.
61 trì fichead 's a h-aon, &c.
70 trì fichead 's a deich.
71 trì fichead 's a h-aon deug, &c.
80 ceithir fichead.
81 ceithir fichead 's a h-aon, &c.
90 ceithir fichead 's a deich.
91 ceithir fichead 's a h-aon deug, &c.
100 ceud, ciad, còig fichead.
101 ceud 's a h-aon, &c.
110 ceud 's a deich, &c.

1000 mìle, deich ceud.
2000 dà mhìle, 300 trì mìle, &c. 3 mìle
10,000 deich mìle.
100,000 ceud mìle.
1,000,000 muillean, deich ceud mìle.
5,000,000 còig muillean.
20,000,000 fichead muillean.
100,000,000 ceud muillean, &c.

NUMERALS COMBINED WITH a
NOUN.CÙNNTAICH NAISGTE RI AINM-
EAR.

RULE.—The noun always follows its numeral, but, in compound numbers, it is placed between the numeral and DEUG, *ten*; as,

Aon bhalg, *m.* 1 bag, dà bhalg,* 2 bags, trì builg, 3 bags,
 Ceithir builg, 4 bags, còig builg, 5 bags, sè builg, 6 bags,
 Seachd builg, 7 bags, óchd builg, 8 bags, naoi builg, 9 bags,
 Deich builg, 10 bags, aon bhalg deug, 11 bags, dà bhalg dheug, 12 &c.
 Trì builg dheug, 13 &c., ceithir builg dheug, 14 &c., còig builg dheug, 15 &c.

Aon bhalg thar fhichead, 21 bags, dà bhalg thar fhichead, 22 bags,
 Trì builg thar fhichead, 23 bags, ceithir builg thar fhichead, 24 &c.
 Dà fhichead balg, 40 bags, dà fhichead balg 's } 48 bags,
 Trì fichead balg 's a trì, 63 bags, a h-óchd, }
 Ceithir fichead balg 's a deich, 90 &c., ceithir fichead balg, 80 bags,
 Ceud balg, 100 bags, mìle balg, 1000 bags.

Aon bhròg, *fem.* dà bròig, trì brògan,
 Ceithir brògan, còig brògan, sè brògan,
 Aon bhròg deug, dà bhroig dheug, trì brògan deug.

Dà fhichead bròg, 40 *shoes*, &c. ; dà fhichead bròg 's a deich, 50 *shoes* : deich 'us dà fhichead bròg, *or* leth ceud bròg, 50 ; dà fhichead bròg 's a h-aon deug, 51 *shoes*, &c. ; deich 'us trì fichead bròg, 70 *shoes*, &c. ; ceithir fichead bròg 's a deich, *or* deich 'us ceithir fichead, bròg ; ceud bròg ; mìle bròg, &c.

2. ORDINAL NUMBERS.

2. CÙNNTAICH ORDAIL.

1st	An céud, a'cheud fhear,	<i>the first man.</i>
2d	An dàra, dàrna fear,	<i>the second man.</i>
3d	An treas fear,	<i>the third man.</i>
4th	An ceathramh fear,	<i>the fourth man.</i>
5th	An còigeamh fear,	<i>the fifth man.</i>
6th	An sèathamh fear,	<i>the sixth man.</i>
7th	An seachdamh fear,	<i>the seventh man.</i>
8th	An t-ochdamh fear,	<i>the eighth man.</i>
9th	An naoidheamh fear,	<i>the ninth man.</i>
10th	An deicheamh là,	<i>the tenth day.</i>
11th	An t-aon là deug,	<i>the eleventh day.</i>
12th	An dara là deug,	<i>the twelfth day.</i>
18th	An t-ochdamh là deug,	<i>the eighteenth day.</i>
19th	An naoidheamh là deug,	<i>the nineteenth day.</i>
20th	An ficheadamh là,	<i>the twentieth day</i>
21st	An t-aon là thar fhichead,	<i>the twenty-first day.</i>
30th	An deicheamh là thar fhichead,	<i>the thirtieth day.</i>

* Dà bhalg, literally *two bag*. This peculiarity in the numeral *dà* has led some to suppose that there is a *dual number* in the Gaelic ; nothing can be more erroneous than this notion, for neither the article, noun, adjective, pronoun, nor verb, has any form which can properly be called a *dual*. Moreover, the numerals *fichead*, *ceud*, *mìle*, &c. require the noun in the singular as well as *dà*. The advocates of a *dual* might therefore, with equal propriety, argue for a *vicesimal*, a *centesimal*, and a *milesimal*.—Vide SYNTAX. Construction of Numerals.

31st	An t-aon là deug thar fhichead,	<i>the thirty-first day.</i>
40th	An dà fhicheadamh là,	<i>the fortieth day.</i>
100th	An ceudamh bó,	<i>the hundredth cow.</i>
200th	An dà cheudamh bó,	<i>the two hundredth cow.</i>
300th	An tri cheudamh bó,	<i>the three</i> „ „
400th	An cèithir cheudamh bó,	<i>the four</i> „ „
500th	An cóig ceudamh bó,	<i>the five</i> „ „
600th	An sèa ceudamh bó,	<i>the six</i> „ „
700th	An seachd ceudamh bó,	<i>the seven</i> „ „
1000th	Am mìleamh bó, &c.	<i>the thousandth</i> „

3. COLLECTIVE NUMERALS.—There are only nine of this class; namely, *dithis*, *two persons*; *triùir*, *three persons*; *ceathrar*, *four*; *cóignear*, *cóigear*, *five*; *sèanar* or *sianar*, *six*; *seachdnar*, *seven*; *ochdnar*, *eight*; *naonar*, *naoinear*, *nine*; *deichnear*, *ten*.

These are applied to person only; as, *dithis*, *two persons*; *triùir*, *three persons*. They require the genitive plural indefinite of the noun following them; thus, *ceathrar mhac*, *four sons*; *cuignear dhaoine*, *five men*; *seachdnar bhan*, *seven women*.

Dithis is often used for *dà*, or *dhà*, in its absolute sense; as, *Am buail mì ach aon sguab?* *Buailidh tu dithis*.

Fichead, *ceud*, *mìle*, *muillean*, when used as nouns, have a plural form; as, *ficheadán*, *ceudán*, *mìltean*, *muilleanan*; as, *na ficheadán diùbh*, *scores of them*, &c.

4. The *distributive* numbers are, *leth*, *half*; *trìan*, *third*; *ceathramh*, *a fourth*, *a quarter*. Distributives higher than these are formed by placing the words *pàirt* or *cuid* after the ordinal numerals; as, *an còigeamh pàirt*, *an cóigeamh cuid*, *the fifth part*; *an seathamh pàirt*, *the sixth part*, &c.

5. *Multiplicative* numbers are formed by annexing the word *uair* (a space of time) to the cardinals; as, *aon uair*,* *once*, *semel*; *dà uair*, *twice*, *bis*; *trì uairean*, *thrice*, *ter*, &c. *Cuairt*, *a round*, is sometimes used in a multiplicative sense; as, “*Trì chuairt do bhris mì â sgiath*,” *THRICE I broke his shield*.—OSSIAN FING. IV. 71.

Fìllt or *fìllte*, *a fold*, is also used in a multiplicative sense; as, *dà fhìllt*, *two-fold*, *double*, *duplex*; *trì fhìllt*, *three-fold*, *triple*, *triplex*; *ceithir fhìllt*, &c.

EXERCISE ON NUMERALS. | CLEACHDADH AIR CÙNNTAICH.

Translate.—1. One table, two hands, eight sons, twelve

* The word *uair* signifies also an *hour*; so that *aon uair* is likewise the phrase for one hour, or *one o'clock*; *dà uair*, for two hours or *two o'clock*; *trì uairean*, for *three o'clock*, &c.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

OBS. 1.—The pronouns are rendered emphatic by adding the syllables *-se, -e, -sa, -san*. The third person *iad* is also written *sìad*; and *sè, sì, sìad*, are used only in the nominative case. The third person *esan* is sometimes contracted *es', eis', or esa'*, and *iadsan* contracted *iadsa, iads*.

OBS. 2.—The personal pronouns terminate alike in the nominative and accusative. The plain form of the first and the aspirated form of the second person are used, when governed by a transitive verb; as, *bhuail è mì or mise, he struck me*; *chronaich è thu or thùsa, he reproved thee*.

Féin, self, pl. selves; own. Lat. ipse, met.—*Féin* is joined to every form of the personal pronouns, to give them greater force and emphasis, and a hyphen placed between it and each person; as, *mì-féin, myself*; *thu-féin, thyself*; *è-féin, himself*; *ì-féin, herself*; *sinn-féin, ourselves*; *sìbh-féin, yourselves*; *iad-féin, themselves*.

In very emphatic expressions, the emphatic form of the pronouns and the simple form compounded with *féin* are used; in this case the emphatic pronoun is placed first; as, *Singular, mise mì-féin, I myself*; *thùsa thu-féin, thou thyself*; *esan è-féin, he himself*; *ise ì-féin, she herself*. *Plural, sinne sinn-féin, we ourselves*; *sìbhse sìbh-féin, ye yourselves*; *iadsan iad-féin, they themselves*.—*Féin** is sometimes aspirated after the pronoun, and in that state it is pronounced *hāne*; as, *mì-fhéin, thu-fhéin, è-fhéin, ì-fhéin, sinn fhéin, &c.*

2. RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS are formed by annexing *féin* to the Personals; as, *bhuail mì mì-féin, I struck myself, &c.*

3. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

A Relative Pronoun is a word which relates to a noun or pronoun going before it in a sentence; as,

Laoch à thuit, a hero who fell. Na fir à dh'-fhalbh, the men who departed. Fear nàch tréig à chómpanach, a man who will not forsake his comrade.

The word or subject to which the *Relative* refers, is called the Antecedent or Correlative.

3. RIOCHDARÁN DAIMHEACH.

Is è Riochdar Dàimheach focal à bhuineas do dh-ainmear, no do 'riochdar a' dol roimhe ann an ciallairt; mar,

Theirear Róimhean no Co-dhàimheach ris an fhocal d'am buin an Dàimheach.

* *Féin* is pronounced *fě, hé, héin*, in Perthshire, &c., and *hìn, hèin*, in the North Highlands. Some say *sib-péin*, for *sìbh-féin*.

The Relatives are *a, nach, na*. They are alike in both numbers; thus,

Is iad na Dàimhich *a, nach, na, tha iad co-ionan 's an dà àireamh; mar-so,*

Mas.	Fem.	
Nom. à,	a,	<i>who, which, that: qui, quæ, quod.</i>
Nom. nach,	nach,	<i>who not, whom not, which not, that not.</i>
Dat. àm, àn,	am, an,	<i>whom, which, that.</i>
Nom. na,	m. & f.	<i>what, the thing or things which, &c.</i>

Obs. 1.—The relative *a* becomes *am** after a preposition and before a labial; as, *an tì aig àm beil cluas éisdeadh è, he who has an ear let him hear. A' chas air am fuaighear so.* The relative *a* becomes *an* after a preposition, and before a vowel or any of the other consonants; as, *an t-eilean ris àn àbrar Patmos, the island which is called Patmos. Na làithean anns àn robh sinn ait, the days in which we were glad.*

Obs. 2.—The antecedent is often expressed before the relative by another appropriate term, for the purpose of making the reference more obvious, by placing the antecedent in its proper position when several clauses intervene between it and the relative; as, “*uime sin thug Dia thairis iad, mar-an-céudna, tre anamìannaibh àn cridhe féin, chum neò-ghloine, a thoirt eas-urraim d'àn corpaibh féin eatorra féin; muinntir a chaochail firinn Dé gu bréig.*”—Rom. i. 24, 25.

The words used to represent the antecedent are, such as, *fear, neach, nì, tì, cùis, muinntir, feadhain, céum, &c.*†

Obs. 3.—The relative *am* or *an*, preceded by the preposition *do, to*, (contracted *d'*), is used for *whose*, the genitive case of the English relative, to express *ownership*; as, “*bha duine ann an tìr Uis d'am b'ainm Iob,*” *there was a man in the land of Uz whose name was Job: literally, to whom the name was Job.*

Na includes in itself both the antecedent and relative; it has no antecedent expressed before it at any time; as, *Fhuair mì na dh'-iarr mì, I got what (thing or things which) I asked. An è sin na th' agad? Is that what you have? Mu na thubhairt 's na 'rinn, thu, concerning what thou hast said, and what thou hast done.*

4. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

These are used in asking questions; as,

4. ROIMHEARAN CEISTEACH.

Gabhar iad so a dh-fhaidhneachd cheistean; mar,

* The forms *am* and *an* are merely for the sake of euphony. When the antecedent is masculine the point is placed above the relative, and below it when the antecedent is feminine.

† The want of inflection in the relative renders the repetition of the antecedent necessary in many cases to avoid ambiguity.—See SYNTAX. Position of the Relative.

Có?	Who?	Ciod è?*	What?	What is it?	Co aca?	Which?	Whether?
Cia?	Which?	Co è? mas.	Who?	Who is he?	Co dhiùbh?	Which of them?	
Ciod?	What?	Co i? fem.	Who?	Who is she?	Cia lan?	} How many?	
Creud?	Which?	Co iad? pl.	Who?	What?	Cia meud?		

Obs. Cìà, ciod, creud, are pronounced *kè, küt, crét.*

INDEFINITE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

These are indefinite words composed of interrogatives and indefinites ; as,

Co air bith,† co sam bith, cia bith, cia b'e air bith, *whoso, whosoever, whoever.*

Ciod air bith, ciod sam bith, *whatever, whatsoever* ; ge b'e,‡ ge b' e sam bith, *whoever, whichever, whichsoever.*

5. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

These are used before nouns to indicate that the object mentioned belongs to a person or thing.

1.	2.	3. Mas.	3. Fem.
<i>Sing.</i> mo, m', <i>my</i> , do, d', <i>thy</i> ,		â, <i>his, its.</i>	ă, <i>her, its.</i>
<i>Plur.</i> ar, <i>our</i> ,	bhur, 'ur §, <i>your</i> ,	âm, ân, <i>their</i> ,	ăm, ăn, <i>their.</i>

Obs.—The possessives *mo, do*, elide the *o* before a vowel or *f* aspirated, and *â, his, or its*, is cut out entirely before a vowel ; as, m'obair, *for mo obair, my work* ; d'ad,|| *for do ad, your hat* ; m' fhocal, *for mo fhocal, my ward* ; 'ord, *for â òrd, his hammer.* This elision may be conveniently avoided by varying the construction thus : An obair agam, an ad agad ; an t-òrd aige, na h-ùird aige, *no â chuid òrd.* *Mo* and *do* sometimes elide the

* In conversation “*Ciod è*” is often corrupted into *gu de* and *de* ; as, Gu de do bharail? *What is your opinion?* De tha sibh a' deanamh? *What are you doing?*

† For the sake of perspicuity and facility to tyros in parsing, and in tracing their meaning, these compounds should be hyphenated ; as, Co-air-bith, co-sam-bith, cia-bith, cia-be-air-bith, or incorporated into one word like their English correspondents ; as, *Coairbith, cosambith, ciabith, ciodairbith, gebe, &c.* *Whatsoever* is a compound of *what, so, and ever*, and *ūnusquisque* of *ūnus, quis, and que.* There is no good reason why the same mode of compounding such words as these, should not be adopted in Gaelic as well as in English and Latin.

‡ Ge b'e, seems to be a corruption of *cia air bith* or *cia bith.*

§ *Ar* and *bhur*, or *'ur*, are often pronounced *nar, nur, and na.*

|| We find this *d'* often changed into *t'* : as, t'anail *for d'anail, thy breath* : but this change is certainly very improper ; may we not write “*to bhéul,*” as well as “*t'anail?*”

RIOCHDARÁN CEISTEACH NEO-CHINNTEACH.

Is focail neo-chinnteach iad so iar ân deanamh suas de na ceistich 'us de neo-chinntich ; mar,

5. RIOCHDARÁN SEILBHEACH.

Cuirear iad so roimh ainmeaibh, a 'nochdadh gu'm buin an cuspair ainmichte do 'neach no do 'nì.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



article, signifies *all*, when prefixed to a noun; as, *na h-uile dhaoine, all men.*

7. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

These are used to point out a person or thing; as,

So, (shö) *this, these.* Sin, *that, those; this, these.* Sid, sud, ud, *yon, yonder.*

Applied thus,—Am fear so, *this one, m.*; na fir so, *these men*; an té so, *this one, f.*; na mnathan so, *these women.*

A'chlach sin, *that stone*; na clachan sin, *those stones*; Sid am fiadh, *yonder (is) the deer.* Sid na féidh, *yonder (are) the deer.* Sid è, *yonder he (is)*; sud an t-àit, *yonder (is) the place.*

A'chraobh ud, *yon tree*; na craobhan ud, *yon trees*; so an abhainn, *this (is) the river.* An è so do bhràthair? *(Is) this your brother?*

The demonstratives *so* and *sin* are compounded with the third personal pronouns; thus, è so, *m.*, ì so, *f.*, *this one*; è sin, *m.*, ì sin, *f.*, *that one*; iad so, *these*; iad sin, *those or these.*

8. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

These are used in speaking of persons and things in an indefinite or general manner; as,

Araon, } Chéile, *both,*

Faraon, } *both,* Cuid, *some, a part.* Leithid, *such, the like.*

Maraon, } *together.* Eigin, *some.* Na h-uile, *pl. all, whole.*

Air-bith, *any.* Eile, *other.* Sam-bith, *any.*

Càch, *the rest, other.* Feadhain, *pl. some.* Téile, *f. (té eile), another.*

Applied thus,—D'an sùilibh faraon, *to both their eyes.* Fear* air-bith, *any man.* Taobh air-bith, *any side.* Rud air-bith, *any thing.* Càch a chéile, *one another.* Chì mì sibh le chéile, *I shall see you both.* Bhuail iad a chéile, *they struck each other.* Cuid eigin, *somebody.* Cuid eile, *some other, another part.* Fear eile, *another one.* Rathad eile, *another way or road.* Feadhain eile, *other people, others.* An cualas riamh a leithid? *Was such a thing ever heard?* A leithid eile, *such another.* Dad sam-bith, nì sam-bith, *any thing.*

8. RIOCHDARÁN NEO-CHÌNN-TEACH.

Gabhar iad so 'an labhairt mu 'neach no 'nithibh air dòigh neo-chìnn-teach no choitcheann; mar,

* Fear, *one*, is applied to all nouns masculine, whether persons or things, and té, *one*, is applied to all nouns feminine.

9. COMPOUND OR PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS.

The personal Pronouns are elegantly united with a number of simple Prepositions, in which connexion both the preposition and pronoun are thrown into one word, expressive of the meaning of the two; and hence called Compound or Prepositional Pronouns.

9. RIOCHDARÁN MEASGTA NO ROIMHEARAIL.

Tha na riochdarán Pear-santail iar ân aonadh gu-snasmhor riaireamh 'roimhearán sìngilt agus 's an aonadh so, tha iad le chéile iar ân deanamh 'n ân aon fhocal a'nochdadh brigh' an dà fhocail, agus o sin their-ear Riochdarán Measgta no Roimhearail riù.

The prepositions used in these compound words are, *aig, air, ann, á, de, do, eadar, fo, gu, le, mu, o, ri, roimh, thar, troimh*. Some of these suffer a change of spelling and a transposition of their letters, and all the pronouns undergo an etymological change in their incorporated state.

The Compound or Prepositional Pronouns are formed and declined in the following order:—

SINGULAR, AONAR.

PLURAL. IOMADH.

1 Per.	2	3	3	1 Per.	2	3
Mì, <i>me</i> .	tu, <i>thee</i> .	è, <i>him</i> ,	ì, <i>her</i> .	Sìnn, <i>us</i> .	sìbh, <i>you</i> .	iad, <i>them</i> .

Aig, *ag, at*; as, *agam, at me*.

Mas. Fem.

Mas. & Fem.

Agam-sa*, *agad-sa, aige-san, aice-se*. Againn-ne, *agaibh-se, aca-san*.

At me at thee at him at her at us at you at them.

Air, *ar, on*; as, *òrm, on me, &c.*

Òrm	ort	àir	oirre	Òirnn	òirbh	orra
<i>On me</i>	<i>on thee</i>	<i>on him</i>	<i>on her</i>	<i>on us</i>	<i>on you</i>	<i>on them</i> .

Ann, *inn, in*; as, *annam, in me, &c.*

Annam	annad	ânn	innte	Annainn	annaibh	ânnta
-------	-------	-----	-------	---------	---------	-------

A, *ás, out of*; as, *àsam, out of me, &c.*

Asam	ásad	ás	áiste	Asainn	ásaibh	ásda
------	------	----	-------	--------	--------	------

De, *of, off or from*; as, *dìom, from me, &c.*

Dìom	dìot	deth	d'i	Dìnn	dìbh	diù, diùbh
Dhìom	dhìot	dheth	dh'i	Dhìnn	dhìbh	dhiù

* These are rendered emphatic, like the possessive pronouns, by annexing the syllables *-sa, -se, -ne, -san*, to them.

Do, *to* ; as, dòmh, *to me*, &c.

	Singular.			Plural.		
1 Per.	2	3	3	1	2	3
Domh	duit, dut	dâ	dî	Dùinn	dùibh	dòibh.
Dhomh	dhuit	dhâ	dhî	Dhùinn	dhùibh	dhòibh.

Eadar, *between* ; as, eadarainn, *between us*, &c.

— — — — *Eadarainn, eadaraibh, eatorra

Fo, *under* ; as, fodham, *under me*, &c.

Fodham fodhad fodha fòipe Fodhainn fodhaibh fòpa.

Gu, *ug, to, towards* ; as, h-ugam, *to, me*, &c.

H-ugam h-ugad h-uige h-uice H-ugainn h-ugaibh h-uca

Le, *with* ; as, leam, *with me*, &c.

Leam	leat	leis	leatha	{ Leinn	leibh	leò
				{ linn	libh	leotha

Mu, *um, about* ; as, umam, *about me*, &c.

Umam umad uime uimpe Umainn umaibh ùmpa

O, *bho, ua, from* ; as, uam, *from me*, &c.

Uam	uat, uait	uaithe	uaipe	Uainn	uaibh	{ upa
						{ uatha

Ri, *to* ; as, rium, *to me, at me*, &c.

Rium	riut, rut	ris	rithe	{ Ruinn	ruibh	riù
				{ Rinn	rinn	riutha

Roimh, *romh, before* ; as, romham, *before me*, &c.

Romham romhad roimhe roimpe Romhainn romhaibh rompa

Thar, *over, across* ; as, tharam, *over me*, &c.

Tharam	tharad	thairis	air	{ thairte	Tharainn tharaibh tharta
				{ thairis oirre	

Troimh, *through* ; as, tromham, *through me*, &c.

Tromham tromhad troimhe troimpe Tromhainn tromhaibh trompa.

OBS. 1.—*Agam, agad, againn, agaibh*, are vulgarly pronounced *ă-ăm, ă-ăd, ă-ăinn, ă-ăv*, in different parts of the North.

2. The third persons singular masculine of *òrm* and *annam*, pass into the preposition alone without any trace of the pronoun ; as, *air, ann*. These should always be marked thus, *áir, ánn*, to distinguish them from the simple prepositions.

3. *Dìom* and *domh* are indiscriminately used in their plain or

* Eadar is only compounded with the first, second, and third person plural.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

INFLECTION OF VERBS.

A Verb* is declined by Voices, Moods, Tenses or Times, Numbers, Persons, Simple and Compound Forms.

Verbs are divided into five classes, viz. Regular, Irregular, Auxiliary or Helping, Defective, and Impersonal.

Verbs are of two kinds, *Transitive* and *Intransitive*.

A *Transitive* Verb expresses *action*, passing from the *agent* or *doer* to some object; as, “*Bhuail Tomás, am bòrd.*” **THOMAS struck the TABLE.**

An *Intransitive* Verb expresses *being* or *action*, which has no person or thing for its object; “*Tha mì,*” I am. “*Sheas a’ chraobh,*” **the tree stood.**

Transitive Verbs have two Voices, the *Active* and the *Passive*.

The *Active* Voice is the form which the Verb takes when its subject or nominative is the agent or doer; as, “*Gheàrr Séumas a’ chraobh,*” **James cut the tree.**

The *Passive* Voice is the form which the Verb takes when its subject or nominative is the object of the verbal action; as, “*Ghearradh a’ chraobh,*” **the tree was cut.**

TEARNADH GHNÌOMHARÁN.

Teàrnar Gnìomhar le Guthán, Modhán, Timean, Aireamhán, Pearsán, Staid-ean Singilt agus Measgta.

Tha Gnìomharán roinnte ’nân cóig seòrsa, eadh. Riailteach, Neo-riailteach, Taiceil, Gaoideach, agus Neo-phearsantail.

Tha Gnìomharán de dhà ghnè, *Asdach* ’us *Anasdach*.

Tha Gnìomhar *Asdach* a’ nochdadh gnìomh’ a’ dol às a’ chùisear no’n deanadair gu cuspair eigin; mar, “*Gheàrr Iain a’ chraobh.*” **John cut the TREE**

Tha Gnìomhar *Anasdach*, a’ nochdadh *bith* no *gnìomh’* aig nach ’eil neach no nì mar chuspair dà; mar, “*Is mì,*” I am. “*Tha ’m féur a’ fàs,*” **the grass grows.**

Tha dà Ghuth aig Gnìomharan *Asdach*, an *Spreigeach*, ’us am *Fulangach*.

Is è an Guth *Spreigeach* an staid a ghabhas an gnìomhar ’nuair is è ’chùisear no ’ainmeach deanadair a’ ghnìomha; mar, “*Bhuail Cailean an cù,*” **Colin struck the dog.**

Is è an Guth *Fulangach* an staid a ghabhas an gnìomhar ’nuair tha ’chùisear no ’ainmeach a’ fulang fo ghnìomh a’ ghnìomhair; mar, “*Bhuail-eadh an cù,*” **the dog was struck.**

* For a Definition of the Verb, see page 29, No. 5.

Moods.—Moods or Modes are forms showing the manner in which the verbal action is represented.

There are five Moods; the Imperative, the Indicative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

1. The *Imperative* expresses a command in the second person, and a wish or desire in the first, and permission in the third of both numbers; as, 1. Faiceam, *let me see*: 2. Paisg, *fold thou*: 3. Oladh è, *let him drink*.

The second person singular of the *Imperative* is the root or theme of the Verb.

2. The *Indicative* Mood simply asserts or declares a thing; as, “*tha sinn a’ pasgadh*,” we are folding.

3. The *Potential* implies liberty, ability, or necessity; as, “*Faodaidh mi pasgadh*,” *I may fold*.

4. The *Subjunctive* Mood represents an action under a condition, motive, or wish, &c., and is attended by another Verb; as, “*Sgrìobhainn litir*,” *na’n robh ùin agam*, *I would write a letter if I had time*.

The Indicative, Potential, and Subjunctive Moods have Conditional, Interrogative and Negative forms.

5. The *Infinitive* Mood expresses the verbal action or state in a general manner, without number or person; as, *pasgadh*, folding.

MODHÁN.—Is iad na Modhán, staidhean a ta ‘feuchainn na dòigh’ air am beil gnìomh a’ ghnìomhair, deante.

Tha cóig modhán ann; an t-Aineach, an Taisbeanach, an Comasach, an Leantach, agus am Feariteach.

1. Tha ‘n t-Aineach ag òrd-uchadh ‘s an dàra pearsa, agus ag aithris miann no toil’ ‘s a’ cheud, ‘us cead ‘s an treas pearsa, anns an dà àireamh; mar, 1. Faiceamaid, *let us see*; 2. Paisgibh, *fold ye*; Oladh iad, *let them drink*.

Is è dàra pearsa aonar, an Aìnich, fréumh no stéidh a’ ghnìomhair.

2. Tha ‘n Taisbeanach a’ dearbhadh no’ fóillseachadh nì; mar, “*bhuail mì*,” I struck.

3. Tha ‘n Comasach a’ nochdadh saorsâ, comais no éiginn; mar, “*Is urrainn mì pasgadh*,” *I can fold*.

4. Riochdaichidh am Modh Leantach gnìomh, fo chùmh-
nant, fo thogradh no fo thoil,
&c., agus tha gnìomhar eile ‘gà
leantuinn; mar, “*ma thilgeas
tu fiadh gheibh tha crùn*,” *if
you will shoot a deer you will
get a crown*.

5. Nochdaidh am Modh Feariteach, gnìomh no staid a’ ghnìomhair, air dòigh chum-
anta, gun àireamh no pearsa;
mar, *bualadh*, striking.

OBS.—Both the Infinitive and Present or Imperfect Participle of every Verb terminate alike, but the participle requires “*a*” before it when it begins with a consonant, and “*ag*” when it begins with a vowel; as, “*a’ pasgadh,*” *folding*, or *at folding*; “*ag iocadh,*” *paying*, or *at paying*.

1. The *Interrogative form* simply asks a question; as, *Am beil thu an-sin?* *Are you there?*

2. The *Negative* is used to deny a thing; as, *Cha n-’eil mì fuar,* *I am not cold.*

3. The *Conditional* is used to express conditional or contingent action or existence; as, “*ma mhàrbh è ròn gheibh è guna.*”

The *Participle* is a part of a verb, it partakes of the properties of an adjective, and expresses *being, action, or suffering.*

TENSES OR TIMES.

Verbs have two simple Tenses,* the *Past* and the *Future*; and three compound Tenses, the *Present*, the *Perfect*, and *Pluperfect*.

The *Present Tense* signifies that the verbal action or state is going on just now, or in present time; as, “*Tha mì,*” *I am.* “*Tha na fir a’ bualadh,*” *the men are striking.*

The *Past Tense* signifies that the verbal action or state is *past* and gone, or in past time; as, “*Bhuail mì,*” *I struck.*

1. *Tha’n staid Chéisteach a-mhàin a’ faighneachd céiste;* mar, *An éisd sibh?* *Will ye hear?*

2. *Gnàthaichear an Diùltach a dh’-àicheadh nì;* mar, “*Cha robh è glic,*” *he was not wise.*

3. *Gnàthaichear an Teagach a dh-aithris gnìomha, no bith fo theagamh, no fo thuiteamas;* mar, “*mur fàg thu sin buailear thu.*”

Is pàirt de ghnìomhar, am *Pàirtear*, tha róinn de’nàdur a’ bhua dhair ànn, agus tha è’nochdadh, *bìth, gnìomha, no fulang.*

TIMEAN NO TRÀTHÁN.

Tha dà thim singilt aig gnìomharán, *Seachad*, agus *Teacail*. Agus trì timean measgte, an *Làthair*, an *Làn* agus an *Roi-làn*.

Tha ’n tim *Làthair* a’ nochdadh gu’m beil gnìomh, no staid a’ ghnìomhair a’ dol air an àm so, no ’s an tim a ta làthair; mar, “*Tha iad ag òl,*” *they are drinking.*

Tha ’n tim *Seachad* a’ nochdadh gu ’m beil gnìomh, no staid a’ ghnìomhair, *seachad*, no ’s an tim a dh’-fhalbh; mar, “*Thuit è,*” *he fell.*

* There are only two verbs in Gaelic, viz. *bi* and *is*, *to be*, that have a simple present tense; but this seeming defect is nicely supplied by the *future*, or the *present* tense of the verb *bi* combined with the present or past participle. The want of a simple present tense is not peculiar to the Gaelic language, the Hebrew and other Oriental languages want it also.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



NEGATIVE FORM.—Na bitheam, *let me not be*. Na bi thusa, or na bì-sa, *be thou not*. Na bitheadh è, *let him not be*. Na bitheamaid. Na bithibh-se. Na bitheadh iad.

CONTRACTED FORM.—*Sing.* 1. bì'm ; 2. bìsa, bìosa ; 3. bìodh è. *Plur.* 1. bì'mid, biomaid ; 2. bì'bh ; 3. bìodh iad.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

MODH FAISBEANACH.

*Principal Parts.**Pàirtean Stéidheil.*

Present.	Past.	Future.	Infinitive.
Tha, or ta, <i>am,</i>	bha, <i>was,</i>	bithidh, <i>will be,</i>	bith, a bhith, or a bhi, <i>being, to be.</i>

Present Tense.

Tìm Làthair.

(Conjunctions prefixed.—Ged, *though* ; ma, *if* ; o'n or o, *since, because*.)

Singular.

Plural

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Tha mì, or ta mì, <i>I am.</i> | 1. Tha sinn, or ta sinn, <i>we are.</i> |
| 2. Tha thu, or ta thu, <i>thou art.</i> | 2. Tha sibh, or ta sibh, <i>ye are.</i> |
| 3. Tha è, ì, or ta è, ì, <i>he, or she is.</i> | 3. Tha iad, or ta iad, <i>they are.</i> |

Ged tha mì, *though I am, &c.* ; ma tha mì, *if I am, &c.* ; o'n tha mì, *since I am, &c.* ; mar tha mì, *as I am, &c.*

Past Tense.

Tìm Seachad.

(Conjunctions prefixed.—The same as in the Present Tense.)

Singular.

Plural.

Bha mì, <i>I was.</i>	Bha sinn, <i>we were.</i>
Bha thu, <i>thou wast.</i>	Bha sibh, <i>ye were.</i>
Bha è or ì, <i>he or she was.</i>	Bha iad,* <i>they were.</i>

Compound Tenses.

Present Perfect Tense.

Tìm Làthair Làn.

Its helps,—*tha iar, or tha air.*†

(Conjunctions prefixed.—The same as in the Present Tense.)

Singular.

Plural.

Tha mi iar bhi,‡ <i>I have been.</i>	Tha sinn iar bhi, <i>we have been.</i>
Tha thu iar bhi, <i>thou hast been.</i>	Tha sibh iar bhi, <i>ye have been.</i>
Tha è iar bhi, <i>he has or hath been.</i>	Tha iad iar bhi, <i>they have been.</i>

* Another form of the *Past* is, do bha mi, do bha thu, do bha è or ì ; *Plur.* do bha sinn, do bha sibh, do bha iad. But chiefly employed in books.

† The preposition “air,” *on, at*, is commonly used in forming the tenses of the Perfect and Pluperfect, instead of “iar,” *after*, but there can be no doubt, as the following examples will show, that *iar* is the proper particle for these tenses ; thus, “Tha è air pòsadh,” denotes that he is at or on a marriage, or present at the ceremony. “Tha è iar pòsadh,” denotes that he has married, or is after performing the marriage ceremony. “Bha Séumas air trusadh nan caorach,” denotes that James was at the gathering of the sheep, or assisting at it. “Bha Séumas iar trusadh nan caorach,” James had gathered the sheep.—See STEWART'S GRAMMAR.

‡ Either *bhith* or *bhi* is used in all the tenses.

Past Perfect or Pluperfect Tense.

Làn Seachad no Roi-làn.

Its helps,—*bha iar*, or *bha air*.

(Conjunctions prefixed.—The same as in the Present Tense.)

Singular.	Plural.
Bha mì iar bhi, <i>I had been.</i>	Bha sinn iar bhi, <i>we had been.</i>
Bha thu iar bhi, <i>thou hadst been.</i>	Bha sibh iar bhi, <i>ye had been.</i>
Bha è iar bhi, <i>he had been.</i>	Bha iad iar bhi, <i>they had been.</i>

Future Tense.

TIm Teacail.

Its terminations are *-idh* in every person, and its secondary forms are made up of the second person singular of the Imperative.

Singular.	Plural.
Bithidh mì, <i>I shall or will be.</i>	Bithidh sinn, <i>we shall or will be.</i>
Bithidh tu, <i>thou shalt or wilt be.</i>	Bithidh sibh, <i>ye shall or will be.</i>
Bithidh è, <i>he shall or will be.</i>	Bithidh iad, <i>they shall or will be.</i>

OTHER FORMS OF THE VERB
“BI.”

STAIDEAN EILE LEIS A’
GHNIOMHAR “BI.”

Present.
Beil, bheil, 'eil, *am.*

Past.
Robh, *was.*

Future.
Bi, *will be.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Its particles are *am* before *b, f, m, p*, and *an* before a vowel or any other consonant; as,

Present.	}	<i>am I? &c.</i>
Am beil mì? <i>or</i>		
Am bheil mì? *		
A bheil mì?		
Past.		
An robh mì?		<i>was I? &c.</i>

Perfect.

Am beil mì iar bhi? *have I been? &c.*

Future.

Am bi mi? *shall I be? &c.*

CONDITIONAL OR SUBJUNCTIVE
FORM.

Its conjunctions are *gu'm*, *that*, before *b, f, m, p*; *na'n*, *if*, (in the past tense only); and *gu'n*, *that*, before any other letter; as,

Present.	}	<i>&c.*</i>
Gu'm beil mì, <i>or</i>		
Gu'm bheil mì,		<i>that I am,</i>

Past.

Gu'n robh mì, *that I was, &c.*
Na'n robh mì, *if I was, or if I had been, &c.*

Perfect.

Gu'm beil mì iar bhi, *that I have been, &c.*

Future.

Gu'm bi mi, *that I shall be, &c.*

* When the verb is alike in every person of both numbers, which is the case in all these secondary forms, only the first person singular is printed; the other persons of both numbers can be easily formed by the learner by annexing the pronouns,—thus, *am beil thu? am beil è? &c.*; *gu'm beil thu, gu'm beil è, gu'm beil sinn, gu'm beil sibh, gu'm beil iad.*

NEGATIVE FORMS.

Its particles are, cha n-, chá, ni'm, or ni'n, nach, *not*; as,

Present.

Cha n-'eil, mì, *I am not*, &c.
Ni'm beil, or ni bheil mì, *I am not*, &c.
Nach 'eil mì? *am I not?* &c.

Past.

Cha robh* mì, } *I was not*, &c.
Ni'n robh mì, }
Nach robh mì? *was I not*,
&c. †

Future.

Cha bhi mì, } *I shall not be*,
Ni'm bi mì, } &c.
Nach bi mì? *shall I not be?*
&c.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Its conjunctions are, ged nach, *though not*; mur, *if not*; as,

Present.

Ged nach 'eil mì, *though I am not*, &c.
Mur 'eil mì, } *if I am not*,
Mur h-'eil mì, } &c.

Past.

Ged nach robh mì, *though I was not*, or *had not been*, &c.
Mur robh mì, *if I was not*, or
had not been, &c. †

Future.

Ged nach bi mì, *though I shall not be*, &c.
Mur bi mì, *if I shall not be*, &c.

OBS. 1.—*Nach* renders the verb both interrogative and negative in all the tenses. The particle *ni'm*, *ni'n*, or *ni*, is chiefly used in old books. *Mur* is often followed by *h-* before a vowel; as, *mur h-'eil mì*; *mur h-ìoc mì*, &c.

OBS. 2.—After the relative pronouns *a*, *am*, &c., the forms *beil*, *robh*, and *bi*, of the verb “*Bi*,” are affirmative; as, “*an leabhar air àm beil mì*,” *the book on WHICH I AM*. “*Far an robh iad*,” *where they WERE*. They may be thus inflected with the relative, governed by a preposition:—

PRESENT, *air am beil mì*, *on which I am*, &c. PAST, *air an robh mì*, *on which I was*, or *had been*. FUTURE, *air am bi mì*, *on which I shall be*, &c.

OBS. 3.—The forms *'eil*, *robh*, *bi*, are always used after the negative relative *nach*; as, *fear nach 'eil*, *a man who is not*; *fear nach robh*, *fear nach bi*.

OBS. 4.—“*Am bheil*,” of the interrogative of *bi*, is oftener used than “*am beil*,” but the latter seems to be the correct form, because the particle *am* does not aspirate *b* in any other part of this verb, or in any part whatever of any other verb beginning with *b*; as, *am bi*, *am bitheadh*, *am buail?*

* *Cha robh*, *mur robh*, are, in some Northern districts, pronounced *cha d'robh*, *mur d'robh*, a contracted form of *cha do robh*, *mur do robh*.

† The Perfect and Pluperfect Tenses are formed, as in pp. 84, 85, by prefixing the particles; as, *cha*, *n-'eil mi iar bhi*, &c.; *cha robh mi iar bhi*, &c.; *mur 'eil mi iar bhi*, &c.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

INTERROGATIVE FORMS.—*Present.*

Am faod* mì bhith? *may I be?* &c.
 An urrainn mì bhith? *can I be?* &c.
 Am féum mì bhith, am fimir mì bhith,
or an éiginn domh a bhith? must I be?
 &c.

Past.

Am faodainn † a bhith? *or } might I be?*
 Am féudainn a bhith? } &c.
 Am faodadh tu bhith? *mightst thou be?*
 &c.
 Am b'urrainn mì bhith? *could I be?* &c.
 Am féumainn a bhith? } *was I obliged*
 Am fimirinn a bhith? } *to be?* &c.

NEGATIVE FORMS.—*Present.*

Cha n-fhaod mì bhith, *or } I may not*
 Ni'm faod mì bhith, } *be, &c.*
 Cha n-urrainn mì bhith, *or } I cannot*
 Cha n-urrainn domh a bhith, } *be, &c.*
 Ni'n urrainn mì bhith,
 Cha n-fhéum mì bhith, *or } I must not*
 Ni'm féum mì bhith } *be, &c.*
 Nach faod mì bhith? *may I not be?* &c.
 Nach urrainn mì bhith? *can I not be?*
 &c.
 Nach féum mì bhith? &c.

Past.

Cha n-fhaodainn a bhith, } *I might no*
 Ni'm faodainn a bhith, } *be, &c.*
 Cha b'urrainn mì bhith, } *I could not*
 Ni'm b'urrainn mì bhith, } *be, &c.*
 Cha n-fhéumainn a bhith, } *I was not*
 Ni'm féumainn a bhith, } *obliged to*
 Cha n-fhimirinn a bhith, } *be, or I*
 Ni'm fimirinn a bhith, } *would not*
need to be, &c.
 Nach faodainn a bhith? *might I not be?*
 &c.
 Nach b'urrainn mì bhith, &c.
 Nach féumainn a bhith, &c.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.—*Present.*

Gu'm faod mì bhith, *that I may be, &c.*
 Gur urrainn mì bhith, } *that I can be,*
 Gu'n urrainn mì bhith, } &c.
 Gu'm féum, gu'm fimir mì bhith, gur
 éiginn domh a bhith, *that I must be, &c.*

Past.

Gu'm faodainn a bhith, *that I might be,*
 &c.
 Gu'm b'urrainn mì bhith, *that I could*
be, &c.
 Gu'm féumainn a bhith, *that I was*
obliged to be, &c.
 Na'm faodainn a bhith, *if I might be, &c.*
 Na'm b'urrainn mì bhith, *if I could be,*
 &c.
 Na'm féumainn a bhith, *if I was obliged*
to be, &c.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.—*Present.*

Ged nach faod mì bhith, *though I may*
not be, &c.
 Ged nach urrainn mì bhith, } *though*
 Ged nach urrainn domh a bhith, } *I can-*
not be, &c.
 Ged nach féum mì bhith, *though I must*
not be, &c.
 Mur faod mì bhith, *if I may not be, &c.*
 Mur urrainn mì bhith, *if I cannot be, &c.*
 Mur féum, *or mur fimir mì bhith, if I*
must not be, &c.

Past.

Ged nach faodainn a bhith, *though I*
might not be, &c.
 Ged nach b'urrainn mì bhith, *though I*
could not be, &c.
 Ged nach féumainn a bhith, *though I was*
not obliged to be, &c.
 Mur faodainn a bhith, &c.
 Mur b'urrainn mì bhith, &c.
 Mur féumainn a bhith, &c.
 Na'm faodainn a bhith, &c.
 Na'm b'urrainn mì bhith, &c.
 Na'm féumainn a bhith, &c.

* *Faod*, or *féud*, and *faodainn*, or *féudainn*, &c. are used almost indiscriminately in their respective tenses.

† The verbs *faod*, or *féud*, and *féum*, or *fimir*, have their first person singular past tense always ending in *-inn*. The pronoun *mì*, being incorporated in this person, is never expressed. The other persons terminate always in *-adh*, and have the pronouns expressed after them, except the first person plural, which commonly terminates in *-amaid*, and in that case rejects the pronoun *sinn*.—See *Defective Verbs inflected*.

The auxiliary verbs, *is còir*, *is éiginn*, *is éudar*, and the compound pronoun *domh*, form a compound present and past tense ; thus,

Is còir a bhi, *ought to be or should be.*

Present Tense.

Sing. Is còir dhomh a bhi, *I ought to be or should be.*

Is còir dhut a bhi, *thou oughtst to be.*

Is còir dhâ a bhi, *he ought to be.*

Is còir dhì a bhi, *she ought to be.*

Plur. Is còir dhùinn a bhi, *we ought to be, or should be.*

Is còir dhùibh a bhi, *you ought to be, or should be.*

Is còir dhòibh a bhi, *they ought to be, or should be.*

Cond. Ged is còir dhomh a bhi, *though I ought to be, &c.*

Gur còir dhomh, or gu'n còir dhomh a bhi, *that I ought to be, &c.*

Ma's còir dhomh a bhi, *I ought to be, or should be, &c.*

Inter. An còir dhomh a bhi? *ought I to be? &c.*

Negat. Cha chòir dhomh a bhi, *I ought not to be, &c.*

Nach còir dhomh a bhi, *ought I not to be? &c.*

Past Tense.

Bu chòir dhomh a bhi, *I ought to be, &c.*

Cond. Ged bu chòir dhomh a bhi, *though I ought to be, &c.*

Gu'm bu chòir dhomh a bhi, *that I ought to be, &c.*

Na'm bu chòir dhomh a bhi, *if I ought to be, &c.*

Inter. Am bu chòir dhomh a bhi? *ought I to be? &c.*

Negat. Cha bu chòir dhomh a bhi, *I ought not to be, &c.*

Nach bu chòir dhomh a bhi? *ought I not to be, &c.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.*

MODH LEANTACH.

Past Tense.

Sing. 1. Bhithinn, or bhi'inn,† *I would or could be.*

2. Bhitheadh tu, or bhiodh tu, *thou wouldst or couldst be.*

3. Bhitheadh è, or bhiodh è, *he would or could be.*

* This mood has only the past and future tenses, and the future is used as an affirmative present in many cases; the future indicative is also used as a present tense.

† This is the contracted form of the past subjunctive, pronounced in every person like the complete form; as, *ve-inn*, *vi-ùgh*.

- Plur.* 1. Bhitheamaid, ⁿ } or bhiomaid, *we would or could be.*
 Bhitheadh sin, }
 2. Bhitheadh sibh, or bhiodh sibh, *ye would or could be.*
 3. Bhitheadh iad, or bhiodh iad, *they would or could be.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.—*Past Tense.*

Am bithinn? *would or could I be?*

Am bitheadh tu? *wouldst or couldst thou be? &c.*

CONDITIONAL FORM.—*Past or Pluperfect Tense.*

(Its conjunctions are,—*ged, ged nach, gu'm, mur, na'm, o'n.*)

Ged bhithinn, *though I were, or though I had been, &c.*

Ged nach bithinn, *though I were not, or had not been, &c.*

Mur bithinn, *if I were not, or if I had not been, &c.*

Na'm bithinn, *if I were, or if I had been, &c.*

Gu'm bithinn, *that I would or could be, &c.*

O'n bhithinn, *since I would or could be, &c.*

NEGAT. { Cha bhithinn, } *I would not or could not be, &c.*
 { Ni'm bithinn, }
 { Nach bithinn? } *would or could I not be? &c.*

Future Tense.

Tim Teacail.

(Its conjunctions are,—*ma, ged, o'n.*)

Sing. Ma bhitheas * mì, *if I shall or will be, or if I be.*

Ma bhitheas tu, *if thou shalt or wilt be, or thou be.*

Ma bhítheas è, *if he shall or will be, or if he be.*

Plur. Ma bhitheas sinn, *if we shall or will be, or if we be.*

Ma bhitheas sibh, *if ye shall or will be, or if ye be.*

Ma bhitheas iad, *if they shall or will be, or if they be.*

Ged bhitheas mì, *though I shall or will be, &c.*

O'n bhitheas mì, *since I shall or will be, &c.*

Ma dh'-fhaodas mì bhi, *if I may be.*

Ged dh'-fhaodas mì bhi, *though I may be.*

INFINITIVE.

FEAIRTEACH.

Bith, *m. being, a being, existence.* † Do bhi, a bhi, gu bhi, *to be.* Chum a bhi, *in order to be.* Dol a bhi, *going to be, &c.*

* Sometimes contracted *bhios*, and always pronounced *vi-üs* in both forms.

† “*Do*,” the sign of the infinitive, is, by metathesis, for the most part, softened into *a*; as, “*dol a bhi*,” for “*dol do bhi*,” “*dol a phasgadh*,” *going to fold*. The preposition *do* suffers this change, in many cases, before nouns; as, “*chàidh iad a Dhunédean*,” for “*do Dunédean*.”—See SYNTAX of the Prepositions.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Verbs beginning with a single consonant, or with a consonant followed by *l*, *n*, or *r*,* are of the First Conjugation; as, *paisg*, *slànaich*, *snaidh*, *brosnaich*.

Verbs beginning with a vowel, or with *f* pure,† are of the Second Conjugation; as, *ioc*, *pay*, *fàg*, leave.

FIRST CONJUGATION. A'CHEUD SGEADACHADH.

Paisg, to fold, or wrap, complicare.

Principal Parts.

Pàirtean Stéidheil.

Imperative.	Past.	Future.	Infinitive.	Past Part.
<i>Paisg</i> , <i>Fold.</i>	<i>phaisg</i> , <i>folded.</i>	<i>paisgidh</i> , <i>shall fold.</i>	<i>pasgadh</i> , <i>folding.</i>	<i>paisgte</i> . <i>folded.</i>

☞ The learner must observe that in the following arrangement of the verb, the *active* and *passive voices* of each tense are put in juxtaposition. He may either learn the active voice first, or the active and passive voices of each tense together.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Singular.

Paisgeam, -sa, *let me fold.*
Paisg, or *paisg thusa*, *fold thou*, or *do thou fold.*
Paisgeadh è, *let him fold.*

Plural.

Paisgeamaid, -ne, *let us fold.*
Paisgibh, -se, *fold ye*, or *do you fold.*
Paisgeadh iad, *let them fold.*

Negat. Na *paisgeam*, *let me not fold*, &c.

Also, *Diùltam*, *let me refuse*, &c.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Singular.

Paisgtear † mi, *let me be folded.*
Paisgtear thu, *be thou folded.*
Paisgtear è, *let him be folded.*

Plural.

Paisgtear sinn, *let us be folded.*
Paisgtear sibh, *be ye folded.*
Paisgtear iad, *let them be folded.*

Negat. Na *paisgtear mi*, *let me not be folded*, &c.

Also, *Diùltar mi*, *let me be refused*, &c.

* Verbs beginning with any other two consonants, such as *sc-*, *sg-*, *sm-*, *sp-*, *st-*, have no initial change whatever in any mood or tense. Their final inflections are, in every case, like those of the first or second conjugation, for both conjugations are alike in their final inflections.—See *Paradigm of the Verb*.

† That is, *f* immediately followed by a vowel; as, *fill*, *fuirich*.

‡ In conversation, the English idiom is commonly followed in the first and third persons singular and plural of the Imperative Active, and Passive, using the verb “*leig*,” *let*, *permit*, and the compound pronoun *dhomh* before the Infinitive of the verb employed by the speaker; thus, *Active*—1. *Leig dhomh pasgadh*. 3. *Leig dhâ pasgadh*. 1. *Leig dhùinn pasgadh*. 3. *Leig dhòibh pasgadh*. *Passive*—*Leig dhomh a bhi paisgte*, *leig dhâ bhi paisgte*, &c. This form is by no means so elegant as the simple form, for it would sound exceedingly harsh, if a minister should commence divine service by saying, *leigibh dhùinn aoradh an Tighearna a thòiseachadh*, or *leigibh dhùinn toiseachadh ri aoradh an Tighearna*. The simple form, which is the pure idiom, is uniformly followed in this expression; as, “*Tòiseachamaid aoradh (folaiseach) an Tighearna*,” *let us begin the (public) worship of God*.

INDICATIVE MOOD

Present Tense.—Tim Làthair.

(The conjunctions of this mood are *ged, ma, mar, o'n*. See page 84.)

ACTIVE VOICE.—*Guth spreigeach.*

PASSIVE VOICE.—*Guth fulangach.*

Singular.

1. Tha mi* 'pasgadh, *I fold, &c.*
2. Tha thu 'pasgadh, *thou foldedst, &c.*
3. Tha è 'pasgadh, *he folds, &c.*

Plural.

1. Tha sinn a' pasgadh, *we fold.*
2. Tha sibh a' pasgadh, *ye fold.*
3. Tha iad a' pasgadh, *they fold.*

Tha mi diùltadh, &c.

Singular.

1. Tha mi paisgte, *I am folded.*
2. Tha thu paisgte, *thou art folded.*
3. Tha è paisgte, *he is folded.*

Plural.

1. Tha sinn paisgte, *we are folded.*
2. Tha sibh paisgte, *ye are folded.*
3. Tha iad paisgte, *they are folded.*

Tha mi diùlte, or diùlta (not used).

Past Tense.—Tim Seachad.

Singular.

- Phaisg mi, or do phaisg mi, *I folded.*
Phaisg thu, *thou foldedst.*
Phaisg è, *he folded.*

Plural.

- Phaisg sinn, or do phaisg sinn, *we folded.*
Phaisg sibh, *ye folded.*
Phaisg iad, *they folded.*
Dhiùlt mi, &c.

Singular.

- Phaisgeadh mi, *I was folded.*
Phaisgeadh thu, *thou wast folded.*
Phaisgeadh è, *he was folded.*

Plural.

- Phaisgeadh sinn, *we were folded.*
Phaisgeadh sibh, *ye were folded.*
Phaisgeadh iad, *they were folded.*
Dhiùltadh mi, &c.

Present Perfect Tense.—Tim Làthair Làn. †

Singular.

- Tha mi iar pasgadh, *I have folded.*
Tha thu iar pasgadh, *thou hast folded.*
Tha è iar pasgadh, *he has or hath folded.*

Plural.

- Tha sinn iar pasgadh, *we have folded.*
Tha sibh iar pasgadh, *ye have folded.*
Tha iad iar pasgadh, *they have folded.*

Singular.

- Tha mi iar mo phasgadh, *I have been folded.*
Tha thu iar do phasgadh, *thou hast been folded.*
Tha è iar a phasgadh, *he has been folded.*
Tha i iar a phasgadh, *she has been folded.*

Plural.

- Tha sinn iar ar pasgadh, *we have been folded.*
Tha sibh iar bhur pasgadh, *ye have been folded.*
Tha iad iar am pasgadh, *they have been folded.*

Past Perfect or Pluperfect Tense.—Tim Làn Seachad, no Roi-làn.

Bha mi iar pasgadh, *I had folded, &c. ‡*

Bha mi iar mo pasgadh, *I had been folded, &c. ‡*

* When the nominative to the verb ends in a vowel, the *a'* is excluded from this tense, and an apostrophe put in its place; as, *tha mi 'pasgadh* for *a'pasgadh*. But when the nominative ends in a consonant, it is retained; as, *tha sinn a' pasgadh*; *tha fear a' pasgadh*. The particle *a'* here is a contracted form of the preposition *ag* or *aig*, *at*; so that the expression, *tha sinn a' pasgadh*, signifies literally, *we are at folding*, like the English expression "we are at work," i. e. we are working.

† Another form of the Perfect Passive is,—*tha mi air bhi paisgte*, *tha thu air bhi paisgte*, &c. This tense is also used as a Present of verbs which do not admit of a past participle in *-te*; as, "tha mi iar mo leantuinn," *I am followed, or have been followed.*—See *Formation of the Verb*.

‡ This tense is, in every respect, like the Present Perfect, except that *tha* of the Perfect is changed into *bha*.

Future Tense.—Tim Teacail.

Singular.

Paisgidh mì,* *I shall or will fold.*
Paisgidh tu, *thou shalt or wilt fold.*
Paisgidh è, *he shall or will fold.*

Plural.

Paisgidh sinn, *we shall or will fold.*
Paisgidh sibh, *you shall or will fold.*
Paisgidh iad, *they shall or will fold.*
Diùltaidh mì, &c.

Active Voice.

INTERROGATIVE FORMS.

Present.

Am beil mì 'pasgadh? *am I folding?* &c.

Past.

An do phaisg mì? *did I fold?* &c.
An robh mì 'pasgadh? *was I folding?* &c.

Future.

Am paisg mì? *shall I fold?* &c.
Am bi mì 'pasgadh? *shall I be folding?* &c.

NEGATIVE FORMS.

Present.

Cha n-'eil mì 'pasgadh } *I am not fold-*
Ni'm beil mì 'pasgadh } *ing, &c.*

Past.

Cha do phaisg mì } *I did not fold, &c.*
Ni'n do phaisg mì }
Nach do phaisg mì? *did I not fold?* &c.

Future.

Cha phaisg mì } *I shall not fold, &c.*
Ni'm paisg mì }

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Pres. Ged tha mì 'pasgadh, &c.
Ged nach 'eil mì 'pasgadh, &c.
Gu'm beil mì 'pasgadh, &c.
Mur 'eil mì 'pasgadh, &c.
Ma tha mì 'pasgadh, &c.

Past. Ged do, ged nach do phaisg mì, &c.

Gu'n do phaisg mì, &c.
Mur do phaisg mì, &c.
Ma phaisg mì, &c.

Fut. Ged nach paisg mì, &c.
Gu'm paisg mì, &c.
Mur paisg mì, &c.

Singular.

Paisgear mì,† *I shall or will be folded.*
Paisgear thu, *thou shalt or wilt be folded.*
Paisgear è, *he shall or will be folded.*

Plural.

Paisgear sinn, *we shall or will be folded.*
Paisgear sibh, *ye shall or will be folded.*
Paisgear iad, *they shall or will be folded.*
Diùltar mì, &c.

Passive Voice.

INTERROGATIVE FORMS.

Present.

Am beil mì paisgte? *am I folded?* &c.

Past.

An do phaisgeadh mì? *was I folded?* &c.
An robh mì paisgte? *was I folded?* &c.

Future.

Am paisgear mì? *shall I be folded?* &c.
Am bi mì paisgte? *shall I be folded?* &c.

NEGATIVE FORMS.

Present.

Cha n-'eil mì paisgte } *I am not folded,*
Ni'm beil mì paisgte } *&c.*

Past.

Cha do phaisgeadh mì } *I was not folded,*
Ni'n do phaisgeadh mì } *&c.*
Nach do phaisgeadh mì? *was I not*
folded, &c.

Future.

Cha phaisgear mì } *I shall not be folded,*
Ni'm paisgear mì } *&c.*

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Pres. Ged tha mì paisgte, &c.
Ged nach 'eil mì paisgte, &c.
Gu'm beil mì paisgte, &c.
Mur 'eil mì paisgte, &c.
Ma tha mì paisgte, &c.

Past. Ged do, ged nach do phaisgeadh mì, &c.

Gu'n phaisgeadh mì, &c.
Mur do phaisgeadh mì, &c.
Ma phaisgeadh mì, &c.

Fut. Ged phaisgear mì, &c.
Gu'm paisgear mì, &c.
Mur paisgear mì, &c.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

Its helps.—Faodaidhor féudaidh, is urrainn, féumaidh, fimiridh, is éiginn, is éudar, is còir.

* There is no conjunction or particle prefixed to this tense, in this form, to vary its meaning.—See *Future Tense*, page 85.

† Another form of the Future Passive,—*bithidh mi paisgte, bithidh tu paisgte, &c.*



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Past Tense.—Tìm Seachad.

^{Singular.}
Phaisginn,* *I would or could fold.*

Phaisgeadh tu, *thou wouldst or couldst fold.*

Phaisgeadh è, *he would or could fold.*

^{Plural.}
Phaisgeamaid, or } *we would or*
Phaisgeadh sinn, } *could fold.*

Phaisgeadh sibh, *ye would or could fold.*

Phaisgeadh iad, *they would or could fold.*

So, dhiùltainn, &c.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Am paisginn? *would I fold?*
&c.

NEGATIVE FORMS.

Cha phaisginn } *I would not*
Ni'm paisginn } *fold, &c.*

Nach paisginn? &c.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Past or Pluperfect Tense

Ged phaisginn, *though I should fold, or though I had folded, &c.*

Ged nach paisginn, *though I should not fold, or had not folded, &c.*

Mur paisginn, *if I should not fold, or had not folded, &c.*

^{Singular.}
Phaisgteadh† mì, *I would or could be folded.*

Phaisgteadh tu, *thou wouldst or couldst be folded.*

Phaisgteadh è, *he would or could be folded.*

^{Plural.}
Phaisgteadh sinn, *we would or could be folded.*

Phaisgteadh sibh, *ye would or could be folded.*

Phaisgteadh iad, *they would or could be folded.*

So, dhiulteadh mì, &c.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Am paisgteadh mì? *would I be folded?* &c.

NEGATIVE FORMS.

Cha phaisgteadh mì } *I would not*
Ni'm paisteadh mì } *be folded,*
&c.

Nach paisgteadh mì? &c.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Ged phaisgteadh mì, *though I should be folded, or though I had been folded, &c.*

Ged nach do phaisgteadh mì, *though I had not been folded, or should not be folded, &c.*

Mur paisgteadh mì, *if I were not, or if I should not be folded, or had not been folded, &c.*

* The first person singular and plural active are rendered emphatic by adding the pronominal emphatic syllables *-sa, -ne*; as, phaisginn-sa, phaisgeamaid-ne. The plural form is seldom used.

† The termination *-adh* of this tense is often suppressed; as, "*phaisgte*" for phaisgteadh. We can see no reason whatever for this apocope, except the weak and distorted pronunciation of some persons who corrupt the language, by not taking the trouble of pronouncing final syllables in full. The termination *-adh* ought to be preserved in this tense, were it of no other use than to keep it from being confounded with the participle in *-te*.

<p>Na'm paisginn, <i>if I should fold, or had folded, &c.</i> Gu'm paisginn, <i>that I would or should fold, &c.</i></p>	<p>Na'm paisgteadh mì, <i>if I were folded, or if I should be folded or had been folded, &c.</i> Gu'm paisgteadh mì, <i>that I would or should be folded, &c.</i></p>
---	--

Future Tense.

[Used as a present affirmative tense after a relative pronoun without the particles *ged* and *ma*. See *Future Subjunctive*, p. 111.]

<p>Ma phaisgeas mì, <i>if I shall or will fold, &c.</i> Ged phaisgeas mì, <i>though I shall or will fold, &c.</i></p>	<p>Ma phaisgear mì, <i>if I shall or will be folded, &c.</i> Ged phaisgear mì, <i>though I shall or will be folded, &c.</i></p>
--	--

INFINITIVE.

Pasgadh, *folding, wrapping, covering; complicatio.* Do phasgadh, a phasgadh, *to fold, to wrap.*

Pasgadh, *mas. a folding, complicandum*, is declined thus:—

Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i> pasgadh.*	<i>N.</i> pasgaidhean or pasgannan.
<i>G.</i> pasgaidh.	<i>G.</i> phasgadh or phasgannan
<i>D.</i> pasgadh.	<i>D.</i> pasgaibh or pasgannaibh.
<i>A.</i> pasgadh.	<i>A.</i> pasgaidhean or pasgannan.
<i>V.</i> a phasgaidh.	<i>V.</i> a phasgaidhean or a phasganna.

PARTICIPLE ACTIVE.

PARTICIPLE PASSIVE.

<p><i>Pres.</i> A' pasgadh, <i>folding, at folding, a-folding.</i></p>	<p><i>Past.</i> Paisgte, <i>folded.</i></p>
--	---

SECOND CONJUGATION.†

AN DARA SGEADACHADH.

Ioc, (iũxq), *pay, to pay.*

Aidich, *confess, to confess.*

Principal Parts.

Pàirtean Stéidheil.

Imp.	Past.	Fut.	Infín.	Past Part.
<i>Ioc</i> ,	dh'-ioc	iocaidh,	iocadh,	iocta or iocte.
<i>Aidich</i> ,	dh'-aidich,	aidichidh,	aideachadh,	aidichte.

* The infinitive in *-adh*, is a noun of the first declension, expressive of the verbal energy or effect. It is seldom used in the plural.—See page 38.

† The tenses of the first and second conjugation are all alike in their terminations. Their difference consists only in the use of the particle "do" aspirated and contracted *dh'* or *dh'*-, and in some cases *d'*, before the secondary forms, beginning with a vowel or *f* pure. *D'* is also used in tenses of the Irregular verbs, beginning with *t* or *r* pure.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Singular.

Iocam, -sa, *let me pay.*Ioc thūsa, *pay thou.*Iocadh è, *let him pay.*

Plural.

Iocamaid, -ne, *let us pay.*Iocaibh, -se, *pay ye.*Iocadh iad, *let them pay.*

So, aidicheam, &c.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Singular.

Ioctar mì, *let me be paid.*Ioctar thu, *be you paid.*Ioctar è, *let him be paid.*

Plural.

Ioctar sinn, *let us be paid.*Ioctar sibh, *be you paid.*Ioctar iad, *let them be paid.*

So, aidichtear, &c.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—Tìm Làthair.

Singular.

Tha mì 'g iocadh.

Tha thu 'g iocadh.

Tha è 'g iocadh.

Plural.

Tha sinn ag iocadh.

Tha sibh ag iocadh.

Tha iad ag iocadh.

Singular.

Tha mì iocta,* *or* iocte.Tha thu iocta, *or* iocte.Tha è iocta, *or* iocte.

Plural.

Tha sinn iocta, *or* iocte.Tha sibh iocta, *or* iocte.Tha iad iocta, *or* iocte.*Past Tense.—Tìm Seachad.*Dh'-ioc mì,† *I paid.*

Dh'-ioc thu, &c.

Dh'-iocadh mì, *I was paid.*

Dh'-iocadh thu, &c.

*Present Perfect Tense.—Tìm Làn Làthair.*Tha mì air iocadh, *I have paid, &c.*

Tha thu air iocadh.

Tha è air iocadh.

Tha sinn air iocadh.

Tha sibh air iocadh.

Tha iad air iocadh.

Tha mì air m' iocadh, *I have been paid, &c.*

Tha thu air d' iocadh.

{ Tha è air 'iocadh.

{ Tha i air ã h-iocadh.

Tha sinn air ar n-iocadh.

Tha sibh air bhur n-iocadh

Tha iad air an iocadh.

*Past Perfect or Pluperfect Tense.—Tìm Làn Seachad, no Roi-Làn.*Bha mì air iocadh, *I had paid, &c.*Bha mì air m' iocadh, *I had been paid, &c.** The more common form is, *tha mì air m' iocadh, &c.*† Dh'-, here is the aspirated form of "do," of which the *o* is elided, *causã euphoniã*, before the succeeding vowel, and its place is always supplied with an apostrophé. It is not customary to insert a hyphen between *dh'* and the part of the verb to which it is prefixed, but I have ventured to introduce it, in order to show more clearly, that *dh'* forms a part of the tense.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



POTENTIAL MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Present Tense.—Tim Làthair.

Faodaidh mì ìocadh, &c.
 Is urrainn mì ìocadh, &c.
 Is urrainn domh ìocadh, &c.
 Féumaidh mì ìocadh, &c., or
 Fimiridh mì ìocadh, &c.*

Faodaidh mì bhi ìocte, &c., or
 Faodar m' ìocadh, &c.
 Is urrainn mì bhi ìocte, &c., or
 Is urrainnear m' ìocadh, &c.
 Féumaidh mì bhi ìocte, &c., or
 Féumar m' ìocadh, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Past Tense.—Tim Seachad.

Sing. dh'-ìocainn.
 dh'-ìocadh tu.
 dh'-ìocadh è.
Plur. dh'-ìocamaid, or dh'-
 ìocadh sinn.
 dh'-ìocadh sibh.
 dh'-ìocadh iad.

Sing. dh'-ìocteadh mì.
 dh'-ìocteadh tu.
 dh'-ìocteadh è.
Plur. dh'-ìocteadh sinn.
 dh'-ìocteadh sibh.
 dh'-ìocteadh iad.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Past. An ìocainn, *would* or
should I pay? &c.

Past. An ìocteadh mì, *would*
 or *should I be paid?* &c.

NEGATIVE FORMS.

NEGATIVE FORMS.

Cha n-ìocainn, } *I would not*
 Ni'n ìocainn } *pay, &c.*
 Nach ìocainn? &c.

Cha n-ìocteadh mì, } *I would not*
 Ni'n ìocteadh mì, } *be paid, &c.*
 Nach ìocteadh mì? &c.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Past or Pluperfect Tense.

Ged dh'-ìocainn, *though I should*
pay, or had paid, &c.

Ged dh'-ìocteadh mì, *though I*
should be paid, or had been
paid, &c.

Ged nach ìocainn, *though I*
should not, or had not paid,
&c.

Ged nach ìocteadh mì, *though*
I should not be paid, or had
not been paid, &c.

* The other tenses and forms of the Potential are formed as in the verb "Bi," pp. 87, 88, 89, or in the verb *Paisg*, page 95.

Mur iocainn, *if I should not or had not paid, &c.*
 Na'n iocainn, *if I should pay, or had paid, &c.*
 Gu'n iocainn, *that I would or should pay, &c.*

Mur iocteadh mì, *if I should not be paid, or had not been paid, &c.*
 Na'n iocteadh mì, *if I should be paid, or had been paid, &c.*
 Gu'n iocteadh mì, *that I would or should be paid, &c.*

Future Tense.

Ma dh'-iocas mì, *if I shall or will pay, &c.*
 Ged dh'-iocas mì, *though I shall or will pay, &c.*

Ma dh'-iocar mì, *if I shall or will be paid, &c.*
 Ged dh'-iocar mì, *though I shall or will be paid, &c.*

INFINITIVE.

Iocadh, *m. paying.* Do dh-iocadh, a dh-iocadh, *to pay.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Ag iocadh, *paying, at paying, a-paying.*

Past. Iocta, or iocte, *paid.*

Example of a Verb beginning with *f* pure.

Sàmplair de Ghnìomhar a' tòiseachadh le *f* glan.

Fàisg, *wring or squeeze.*

Imp.	Past.	Fut.	Infin.	Past Part.
Fàisg,	dh'-fhàisg,*	fàisgidh,	fàsgadh,	fàisgte.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Active Voice.	Passive Voice.
Fàisgeam, <i>let me wring, &c.</i>	Fàisgtear mì, <i>let me be wrung, &c.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Tha mì 'fàsgadh, &c.
Past. Dh'-fhàisg mì, &c.
Perf. 'Tha mì air fàsgadh, &c.
Plup. Bha mì air fàsgadh, &c.
Fut. Fàisgidh mì, &c.

Pres. Tha mì fàisgte, &c.
Past. Dh'-fhàisgeadh mì, &c.
Perf. Tha mì air m' fhàsgadh, &c.
Plup. Bha mì air m' fhàsgadh, &c.
Fut. Fàisgear mì, &c.

* *Fh* is always quiescent, and the vowel following *fh* begins the sound with *dh'*; as, *yàisg*. See page 10.—Note †.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Present Tense.

Faodaidh mì fàsgadh, *I may wring, &c.*Is urrainn mì, *or* is urrainn domh fàsgadh, *I can wring, &c.*Féumaidh mì, is éiginn domh, *or* is éudar dhomh fàsgadh, *I must wring, &c.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

Present Tense.

Faodaidh mì bhi fàisgte, *or* faodar m' fhàsgadh, &c.Is urrainn mì bhi fàisgte, *or* is urrainnear m' fhàsgadh, &c.Féumaidh mì bhi fàisgte, is éiginn domh a bhi fàisgte, *or* féumar m' fhàsgadh, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Past. Dh'- fhàisginn, &c.*Fut.* Ma dh'-fhàisgeas mì, &c.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Past. Dh'- fhàisgteadh mì, &c.*Fut.* Ma dh'-fhàisgear mì, &c.

INFINITIVE.

Fàsgadh, *m. wringing, squeezing.* Do dh'- fhàsgadh, a dh'-fhàsgadh, *to wring, to squeeze.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. A' fàsgadh, *wringing.* | *Past.* Fàisgte, *wrung.*Like *Paisg, Ioc,* and *Fàisg,* decline the following verbs:—

Imper.	Past.	Infin.	Past Part.
Buail, <i>strike</i>	bhuail	bualadh	buailte
Deàrbh, <i>prove</i>	dheàrbh	deàrbhadh	deàrbhte, <i>or</i> -a
Loisg, <i>burn</i>	'loisg	losgadh	loisgte
Neartaich, <i>strengthen</i>	'neartaich	neartachadh	neartaichte
Sgoilt, <i>split</i>	'sgoilt	sgoltadh	sgoilte
Ol, <i>drink</i>	dh'-òl	òl	òilte, iar òl
Orduich, <i>order</i>	dh'-òrduich	òrduchadh	òrduichte
Uraich, <i>refresh</i>	dh'-ùraich	ùrachadh	ùraichte
Fill, <i>fold</i>	dh'-fhill	filleadh	fìllte
Fuin, <i>bake</i>	dh'-fhuin	fuineadh	fuinte
Fan, <i>n., stay</i>	dh'-fhan	fantuinn	iar fantuinn

REFLECTED ACTION,

Indicating that the action of a transitive verb reciprocates

GNÌOMH FÉINEIL,

A' foillseachadh gu'm beil gnìomh gnìomhair asdaich ag



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Present Participle.

'G am bhualadh féin, 'ga mo bhualadh féin, *striking myself*.

Perfect Participle.

Iar mo bhualadh féin, iar mi-féin a bhualadh, or iar dhomh mi-féin a bhualadh, *I having struck myself*.

IMPERSONAL ACTION,

Indicating that an object is undergoing some operation without naming the agent or doer; thus,

GNÌOMH NEO-PHEARSANTAIL,

A' fóillseachadh gu'm beil cuspair a' fulang fo ghnìomh, gun an deanadair ainmeachadh; mar-so,

Thàtar 'g am bhualadh, *I am being struck*, τυπτόμαι, pulsor.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.—Passive and Progressive.

Thàtar 'g am bhualadh, *I am being* struck*, or *I am a-striking*.

Thàtar 'g ad bhualadh, *thou art being struck* or *a-striking*.

Thàtar 'g â bhualadh, *he is being struck* or *a-striking*.

Thàtar 'g ã bhualadh, *she is being struck* or *a-striking*.

Thàtar 'g ar bhualadh, *we are being struck* or *a-striking*.

Thàtar 'g 'ur bhualadh, *you are being struck* or *a-striking*.

Thàtar 'g am bhualadh, *they are being struck* or *a-striking*.

Thàtar a' togail an tìghe, *the house is being built* or *a-building*.

Thàtar a' togail nan tìghean, *the houses are being built*, &c.

Thàtar a' briseadh na h-uinneige, *the window is being broken*, &c.

Thàtar a' briseadh nan uinneagan, *the windows are being broken*, &c.

Past Tense.—Passive and Progressive.

Bhàtar 'g am bhualadh, *I was being struck*, &c.

Bhàtar a' togail an tìghe, *the house was being built*, &c.

Future Tense.—Passive and Progressive.

Bìtear or bithear 'g am bhualadh, *I shall be being struck*, &c.

Bìtear or bithear a' togail an tìghe, *the house will be being built*, &c.

This form of the verb may be declined through all the other moods, tenses, and forms, by using the prepositive particles and varying *thàtar*, *thathar*, *thathas*, as in page 91.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE MOODS.

If by the term "Mood" we are to understand the different terminations which the theme or root of the verb receives in the process of inflection, it is manifest that the Gaelic Verb has only four moods,

* Or they are striking me, &c.—As this form of the verb is used only when the nominative or agent is not precisely known, or when the speaker does not choose to mention it, he uses a pronoun when the expression is turned into the active voice; as, *they* (that is, some persons or things,) *are striking me*, or *I am being struck* by some persons, &c.—See *Observations on the Present Tense*, p. 109.

namely, the Imperative, Indicative, Subjunctive, and Infinitive, but if the prefixing of one of the particles *am, cha, nach, na'n, ma, mur, gur, ged, gu'n, &c.*, to any of these four moods, constitute a good reason for imposing a corresponding mood upon the language, we should have a mood for each of these interrogative, negative, and contingent particles, without a diversity of terminations different from the four moods proper to the language. But every one that is capable of understanding the subject, will easily perceive that such a cluster of moods would be a great encumbrance and no advantage whatever.

Seeing the particles *am, cha, ma, gu'm, &c.*, exercise no influence whatever upon the termination of a tense, their collocation with the tenses of the verb, is in this work classified under the name of *Secondary forms*, called Interrogative, Negative, and Conditional. These are evidently not moods, because their particles produce no variety of termination, when construed with a verb. They are only forms which the existing moods assume, when a proposition is put interrogatively, negatively, conditionally, or contingently. It is true, however, that there is one verb in the language, namely the verb *Bi*, of which the forms *beil, 'eil, robh*, might, on account of their diversity of spelling and termination, be classified under different moods; but this verb belongs to the irregular class, and seeing none of its peculiar terminations has more moods than a regular verb, in other languages, I cannot see any reason why it should have more moods than all the other verbs of the Gaelic.

There is another feature in the inflection of the verb, which may lead some to suppose that it possesses more moods than this reasoning admits, that is, the change by aspiration which the initial consonant of a verb receives when one of the verbal particles is prefixed to it. But this is no argument for another mood, because such a change is neither applicable, in every tense, to all the existing moods, nor to all the consonants; and, moreover, the Preterite tenses are aspirated with and without the addition of the particle; as, *ma phaisg mì, if I folded. Phaisg mì, I folded. Phaisginn, I would fold. Ged phaisginn.* And some of the particles remove the aspiration altogether; as, *mur paisginn; na'm paisginn.*—See pp. 93, 94, 96.

The arrangement pursued in this work is the one generally followed, and it is clearly the most perspicuous, convenient, and economical that can be adopted. It is also supported by analogy, for in English the particles *if, though, unless, &c.*, are construed with the Indicative;* in the Latin, *an, non, ne, si, ut, &c.*; and in Greek, *εἰ, οὐ, μὴ, ἵνα, &c.*, are construed with the Indicative and Subjunctive Moods, for pre-

* The Subjunctive Mood in English is now almost universally rejected, for, with the exception of two tenses of the verb *To Be*, no part of the English verb can properly be denominated a Subjunctive Mood. English grammarians of the Subjunctive School, after declining two tenses of the verb, which they call the *Present* and *Past* Subjunctive, declare that "the remaining tenses are in every respect like their corresponding tenses of the Indicative." According to this declaration, the three remaining tenses must have, at one and the same time, a Subjunctive and an Indicative Mood of like terminations, which is impossible. The same learned authors define the cases in English by saying, "the Nominative and Objective are alike." Now every one who has any knowledge of English Grammar may, in a moment, detect the fallacy of this definition, for the *Pronoun* is the only part of speech in English that, strictly speaking, has cases; as, Nom. *I*, Obj. *me*, Nom. *we*, Obj. *us*. But these are not alike!—See NOTE, p. 38. For further information on the Subjunctive Mood, &c., See Dr M'CULLOCH'S ENGLISH GRAMMAR.

cisely the same purpose that *an, cha, ma, gu'm, &c.*, are construed with the Indicative and Subjunctive in Gaelic, and yet no part of the verb combined with any of these particles is denominated a separate mood in these languages. Wherefore, I shall conclude these remarks by quoting the learned DR CROMBIE'S opinion on this subject. "If," says he, "the question be examined grammatically, or as a subject of pure grammar, I am inclined to think that where there is no variety of termination, there cannot be established a diversity of moods." *

IMPERATIVE.—In the first person, the Imperative mood expresses a wish ; in the second it commands, exhorts, entreats, or forbids ; and in the third, it permits ; as, "*briseamaid o chéile ân cùibhreach agus tìlgeamaid dhinn ân cùing, let us break their bands asunder and cast their cords from us.*—BIBLE. "*Gabhaibh fòghlum,*" *receive ye instruction.* "*Na bean ris a' bhòrd,*" *do not touch the table.* "*Eis-deadh è, or iad,*" *let him, or them hear.*

It is also employed to express imprecations ; as, "*Na faiceam-sa an là màireach,*" *May I not see to-morrow.* "*Na leigeadh Dia,*" *God forbid.* The *na* is often written *nar*, and of old *noir*, before this mood.

The first person singular is sometimes used as the first person singular present of the Indicative ; as, "*Guidheam† òirbh a bhràithre,*" *ἀδελφοί, δέομαι ὑμῶν, brethren, I beseech you.*—Gal. iv. 12.

POTENTIAL.—In compliance with general usage, I have retained the term "Potential Mood," a name given to the auxiliaries *faodaidh, is-urrainn, &c.*, when combined with the Infinitive of another verb ; as, "*faodaidh mì sgrìobhadh,*" *I may write.* But it is perfectly clear that such a mood does not exist either in Gaelic or English. For the verbs *faodaidh, is-urrainn, féumaidh,* and their correspondents, *may, can, must,* are evidently indicative,—thus, *may* indicates liberty, *can* indicates power or ability, and *must* obligation or necessity ; as, "*I may write,*" *faodaidh mì sgrìobhadh,* indicating that I am at liberty to write. "*I can write,*" *is-urrainn mì sgrìobhadh,* indicating that I have it in my power to write. "*We must die,*" *féumaidh sinn bàsachadh.* The past tenses of these verbs convey the same meaning ; as, *I might write yesterday, dh'-fhaodainn sgrìobhadh an-dé,* indicating that I had liberty to write yesterday.

The verb following these auxiliaries, and whose energy or effect they express, is in the Infinitive Mood in both languages. In English the Infinitive goes on the same principle after *may, can, must,* as it does after the verbs *shall, will, bid, dare, let, &c.*, all which suppress "*To,*" the sign of the Infinitive, as it is called ; as, "*I bade him go,*" for I bade him *to go.*

It may also be observed, that the verbs *may, can, must,* are always future in their effect ; as, "*Peter may go to London,*" indicating not that Peter is *just now* on his way to London, but that he is at liberty to go there at a future period. In some instances these verbs denote future events only, as when we speak of a man lying sick of a fever or any other distemper, and apparently dying, we say, "*he may recover,*" *faodaidh è fàs slàn, or tighinn uaithe,* intimating not that he

* See DR CROMBIE'S ETYMOLOGY AND SYNTAX OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

† This is in imitation of the Irish Gaelic, which has a simple present tense of the verb, running thus,—*Dùnam, I shut, dùnaidh tu, dùnaidh se, dùnamaoid, dùnthaoi sibh, dùnaoidh siad,* from "*dùn,*" *to shut.*—See GRAMMAR OF THE IRISH LANGUAGE, Dublin, 1841.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



a compound noun, denoting an agent or doer, is formed by putting the infinitive in the genitive singular, whose termination it retains through all the inflections of the noun preceding it; thus, gràisg-bhuairidh, *fem.** a crowd of raging, i. e. a raging crowd. Fear-sgrìobhaidh, *mas.* a man of writing, i. e. a writer. By changing *fear* into *-air*, *-dair*, or *-ear*, the common affixes denoting an agent or doer, we transform the infinitives *bualadh*, *buaireadh*, *sgrìobhadh*, or their roots, into the corresponding simple words *bualadair* or *buailtear*, a striker, pulsator; *buairead-air*, a disturber, tempter; *sgrìobhair*, or *sgrìobhadair*, a writer, scriptor.

This illustration leads us at once to perceive that the infinitive is simply a noun naming the substantive action or state of a verb, for, divested of the particle *a'* or *ag*, it ceases to supply the place of the present participle, and it no longer contains any idea of time, which is inseparable from the nature of the participle; thus, "*a'* pasgadh," signifies *folding*, *at folding*, *in the act of folding*, or *engaged in folding*, *complicans*. Remove the particle *a'* (used for *ag*) and "*pasgadh*" immediately loses the signification of a participle, and must now be rendered by *complicatio* or *complicandum*, or *folding* used as a noun.

PAST PARTICIPLE.—This part of the verb is formed by annexing *-te*, or *-ta*, short, to its root; as, *buailte*, *briste*, *teagaiste*, *ìocta* or *ìocte*, *sgrìobhta*, or *-e*; or by prefixing *iar*, *after*,† or *air*, *on*, to the infinitive; as, *iar bualadh*, *struck*, i. e. *after striking*; *iar tuiteam*, *fallen*. Several verbs do not admit of a past participle in *-te*, and those which do admit of it, often make it in both ways; as, *togte* or *iar togail*, *lifted*.—See *Participle in iar*, p. 114.

ON THE TENSES OF THE VERB.

Present.—The *Present* tenses of the verbs *Bi* and *Is*, *to be*, express present existence; as, "*Tha 'n là so fuar*," *this day is cold*. *Tha reothadh ànn*, *there is frost*, or *it is freezing*. "*Is sibhse mo chàirdean*," *ye are my friends*.

The *Present* tense‡ active of other verbs is composed of the *Present*

* For the inflection of such nouns as these, see *Fear-ciùil*, *muc-mhara*, p. 62.

† The particles *iar* and *air* are both pronounced *ěir*, one syllable, with a smart and strong impulse of the voice on the *r*.

‡ The Gaelic may be said to be somewhat metaphysical in respect to the division of time, for in this ancient language no verb has a simple *Present* tense, except those which express *being* or *existence*, namely, the verbs *Bi* and *Is*. If we examine philosophically the division of duration, called *Present Time*, a rationale will be found for the want of a *Present Tense* in the Gaelic verb. Time being, like space, continuous and uninterrupted, it is divisible in idea only. *Present time* does not exist any more than a mathematical point can be composed of parts. What we call *Present Time*, is merely an intermediate limit which the mind fixes between the *Past* and the *Future*. In respect to our existence, time is only past and future. Every portion of time which we can mention, as a year, a month, a week, a day, an hour, or a minute, is composed of past and future time. When we say *this hour*, the whole hour is not present at once, it is obvious that a part of it is past and a part of it future. The same division is likewise applicable to any other denomination of time. If, again, we connect action with this division of time, it is obvious that actions can only be past and future; as, *I write a letter*; the whole act of *writing the letter* is not present at once; it is composed of the part *written* and of the part *to be written*, that is, of past and future action. Now, if the ancients regarded time and action in this light, the analysis given here will perhaps account for the want of a *specific Present Tense* in the Gaelic and Hebrew verb. But in

of *Bi* and the infinitive of any other verb, and it is generally employed to denote progressive action or state ; as, “Tha mì 'sgrìobhadh,” *I am writing, or I write.* Tha 'n lóng a' seòladh, *the ship is sailing.* Tha 'ghrìan ag éiridh, *the sun is rising.* Tha na féidh a' bùireadh, *the deer are roaring, or rutting.*

A present tense of this kind is sometimes formed by combining *Tha* and *a', ag, or ri,* with a noun ; as, Tha mì 'g obair, *I am working.* Tha lad ag ùrnuigh, or ri ùrnuigh, *they are praying, at praying, at prayers, or engaged in praying.* Tha iad ag òran, *singing.*

The *Present* tense passive is formed by combining *Tha* with the past participle of a transitive verb ; as, Tha mì paisgte or iar mo phasgadh,* *I am folded.* Tha a' chlach briste, or iar ã briseadh, *the stone is broken.* Cha n-'eil an tigh togte, or air â thogail, *the house is not built.*

A *Progressive Passive* of all the tenses is formed by the Impersonal forms of the verb *Bi*, and the particle *a'* or *ag* followed by an infinitive ; as, Thàtar a' cur an t-sìl, *the seed is being sown, the seed is a-sowing.* Thàtar ag òradh a' bhùird, *the table is being gilt, a-gilding* (i. e. the table is under the process of gilding). Thàtar a' togail an tìghe, *the house is being built, a-building, or under the progress of building.*

The same idea is expressed by the personal tenses of the verb *Bi* and the possessive pronoun corresponding to the nominative, placed after the preposition *ag* ; as, Tha am bòrd 'g â òradh, *the table is at its gilding, or a-gilding.* Tha an uinneag 'g ã briseadh, *the window is at its breaking, or a-breaking ; i. e. suffering breakage.* Tha na caoraich 'g ãn rùsgadh.

The important distinction between a passive action completed and a passive action in progress may be further illustrated ; thus, Tha an uinneag briste or iar ã briseadh, *the window is broken.* Tha an tigh togte or iar â thogail, *the house is built ;* signifying that the *breaking* of the window and the *building* of the house were both *finished* and *past* at the very time the sentence was pronounced. Again, Thàtar a' briseadh na h-uinneige, *the window is being broken, or a-breaking.* Thàtar a' togail an tìghe, *the house is being built, or a-building,* signifying that the *breaking* of the window and the *building* of the house are not completed when the sentence is pronounced, but still *going on.* Now, there is, in point of time and action, as much difference between *tha an tigh togte,* and *thàtar a' togail an tìghe,* as there is between *domus ædificata est,* and *domus ædificatur.*†

practice, and for human convenience we represent time to our senses by extending it over the present and the past and giving it magnitude, we thus assume our various denominations of Present Time.—See DR CROMBIE ON THE PRESENT TENSE.

* Tha mì iar mo phasgadh, literally *I am after my folding,* i. e. *I am or have been folded,* signifying that the act is done to the subject or nominative, consequently the passive object is in possession of it, or after receiving it. The possessive pronoun corresponding to the nominative is always placed between *iar* or *air* and the infinitive in forming the Passive voice, by the form “*iar pasgadh*” of the past participle ; as, Tha na clachan iar ãm briseadh, *the stones are broken.* The Possessive pronoun is never used with the participle in *-te* or *-ta* ; as, Tha na clachan briste, *the stones are broken.*

† It is to be regretted that the editors of the Gaelic Scriptures have never employed this elegant, expressive, and popular form of the verb, as it would express several passages of the Sacred Volume with greater precision, and convey the spirit

This mode of expression enables the speaker to state at once what is done to the passive object, without referring to the agents or instruments which effect the work in progress.

As the English verb has no precise or simple form to express this species of action, it employs a circumlocution, using the present participle of the verb *Be*; as, the house is *being built*, that has a' togail an tìghe.

Past.—The simple *Past* tense of the Indicative expresses the verbal action or state indefinitely, as past and finished; as, “Thuit a' chraobh,” *the tree fell, or has fallen*. “Pheacaich sinn,” *we sinned, or have sinned*.

The *Perfect* and *Pluperfect** tenses of the Indicative in English are generally rendered by the simple *Past* tense of the Indicative in Gaelic; as, “we have dreamed a dream,” CHUNNAIC sinn aisling. “And when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt,” agus an uair a dh'ith iad suas an sìol à THUG iad às an Eiphit.—BIBLE.

The *Past Subjunctive* is generally rendered by the English Auxiliaries *would, could, might, should*, but never by *should* denoting *duty* or *obligation*; as, Am bitheadh tu deònach dol leam? *Would you be willing to go with me?* ‘Sgrìobhadh è litir cho math rium-sa, *he could*

and meaning of the original to the reader far better than the form which they have adopted. The following verse in Rom. viii. 36, should have been rendered by this form of the verb:—Καθὼς γέγραπται “Ὅτι ἕνεκεν σοῦ θανατούμεθα ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν ἐλογίσθημεν ὡς πρόβατα σφαγῆς, and in the *Vulgate*, “Sicut scriptum est: Quia propter te i. *ortificamur* tota die: *æstimati sumus* sicut oves occisionis;” rendered in Gaelic thus, “A réir mar a ta e sgrìobhta, Air do shon-sa mharbhadh sinn rè an là; mheasadh sinn mar chaoraich chum marbhaidh.” The proper English of this Gaelic rendering is, “According as it is written, For thy sake we *were killed* all the day, we *were counted* as sheep for the slaughter.” The two verbs “*mharbhadh*” and “*mheasadh*” are here in the *Past* tense passive, and signify that the action was completed at the time the words are spoken. To follow the construction of the original, and to express the sense of this passage fully, the Gaelic version of it should be, “A réir mar a ta è sgrìobhta; Air do shon-sa thàtar 'g ar marbhadh rè an là, tha sinn air ar meas, or thàtar 'g ar meas mar chaoraich chum marbhaidh.—*Vide* Psalm xlv. 22; 1 Cor. xv. 29.

In the Irish version of the Scriptures, the verb ἐλογίσθημεν is better rendered; as, “Mar ata sgrìobhta, is air do shonsa mharbhthar sinn ar feadh an laoi; atamaoid air ar meas mar chaorcha ré huchd a marbhtha.”—IRISH BIBLE, 1830.

I have often heard intelligent Highland people remarking upon this passage as difficult to be understood; but there can be no doubt that the main difficulty arises from the construction of the language. Were this popular idiom adopted, I am convinced the passage would be quite intelligible to every Christian. The following exposition justifies my stricture on this verse. “*We are killed*.” We, Christians, are subject to or exposed to death; we endure sufferings equivalent to dying. “*All the day long*.” Constantly, continually, there is no intermission to our danger and to our exposure to death. “*We are accounted*,” we are reckoned, we are regarded or dealt with; that is, our enemies judge that we ought to die, and deem us the appropriate subjects of slaughter, with as little concern or remorse as the lives of sheep are taken.”—BARNES.

* The *Perfect* and *Pluperfect* in English express only *Present* and *Past* action under certain limitations. The common distinction is, that the *Pluperfect* is employed to express one action as having occurred immediately before another action; as, “*I had written* the letter before Paul *entered* the room.”

The *Perfect* is employed to express action as having occurred within the compass of a limited period of time not yet elapsed, as a day, a week, a month, a year, &c.; as, “*I have seen* Paul to-day.”



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Paisg, *fold*. Löt,* *wound*. Stiùir,* *guide*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1	2	3 è, ò,	1	2	3 iad.
<i>Act.</i>	{ Paisg- <i>eam</i>	PAISG	-eadh,	-eamaid	-ibh	-eadh.	
	{ Lot- <i>am</i>	LOT	-adh,	-amaid	-aibh	-adh.	
	{ Stiùir- <i>eam</i>	STIÙIR	-eadh,	-eamaid	-ibh	-eadh.	
		mi.	thu.	è, i.	sinn.	sibh.	iad.
<i>Pas.</i>	{ Paisg- <i>tear</i>	-tear	-tear,	-tear	-tear	-tear.	
	{ Lot- <i>ar</i>	-ar	-ar,	-ar	-ar	-ar.	
	{ Stiùir- <i>tear</i>	—	—	—	—	—	

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Past Act.</i>	{ Phaisg	phaisg	phaisg,	phaisg	phaisg	phaisg.
	{ 'Lot*	'lot	'lot,	'lot	'lot	'lot.
	{ 'Stiùir*	'stiùir	'stiùir,	'stiùir	'stiùir	'stiùir.
<i>Past Pas.</i>	{ Phaisg- <i>eadh</i>	-eadh	-eadh,	-eadh	-eadh	-eadh.
	{ 'Lot- <i>adh</i>	-adh	-adh,	-adh	-adh	-adh.
	{ 'Stiùir- <i>eadh</i>	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Act.</i>	{ Paisg- <i>idh</i>	-idh	-idh,	-idh	-idh	-idh.
	{ Lot- <i>aidh</i>	-aidh	-aidh,	-aidh	-aidh	-aidh.
	{ Stiùir- <i>idh</i>	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Pas.</i>	{ Paisg- <i>ear</i>	-ear	-ear,	-ear	-ear	-ear.
	{ Lot- <i>ar</i>	-ar	-ar,	-ar	-ar	-ar.
	{ Stiùir- <i>ear</i>	—	—	—	—	—

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Past Act.</i>	{ Phaisg- <i>inn</i>	-eadh	-eadh,	-amaid	-eadh	-eadh.
	{ 'Lot- <i>ainn</i>	-adh	-adh,	-amaid	-adh	-adh.
	{ 'Stiùir- <i>inn</i>	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Past Pas.</i>	{ Phaisg- <i>teadh</i>	-teadh	-teadh,	-teadh	-teadh	-teadh.
	{ 'Lot- <i>eadh</i>	-eadh	-eadh,	-eadh	-eadh	-eadh.
	{ 'Stiùir- <i>teadh</i>	-teadh	-teadh,	-teadh	-teadh	-teadh.

INFINITIVE.—Paisg-*adh*, lot-*adh*, stiùir-*eadh*, or stiùir-*radh*.*Pres. Part.*—A' paisg-*adh*, a' lot-*adh*, a' stiùir-*eadh*.*Past Part.*—Paisg-*te*, lot-*a*, lote or loi-*te*,† stiùir-*te*.

* The verb "lot" serves as an example of a verb beginning with *l*, *n*, or *r*, and "stiùir" as an example of a verb beginning with two consonants of which none is aspirated; as, *sc-*, *sg-*, *sm-*, *sp-*, *sm-*, *st-*.—See pp. 10, 11.

† It is quite unnecessary to insert the *i* before *-te* in this part of the verb, because the *e* being in contact with the *t*, qualifies its sound without the correspondent small. The soft sound of *-te* is far preferable to the thick, coarse, broad sound of *-ta*. It is only a prejudice against any deviation from the rule "broad to broad and small to small," that must have led some writers to insert *i* before *-te*, and to annex *-a* instead of *-e* in verbs whose last vowel is a broad. But the language generally dispenses with this rule in the Past Tense Passive of the Subjunctive, and there is no reason for adhering to it in the Passive Participle.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

Ioc, *pay*.Fàisg, *squeeze, wring*.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

<i>Imper.</i>	{ ioc- <i>am</i> , &c. fàisg- <i>eam</i> , &c.	ioc- <i>tar</i> , &c. fàisg- <i>tear</i> , &c.
<i>Past Indic.</i>	{ dh'-ioc, &c. dh'-fhàisg, &c.	dh'-ioc- <i>adh</i> , &c. dh'-fhàisg- <i>eadh</i> , &c.
<i>Fut. Indic.</i>	{ ioc- <i>aidh</i> , &c. fàisg- <i>idh</i> , &c.	ioc- <i>ar</i> , &c. fàisg- <i>ear</i> , &c.
<i>Past Subj.</i>	{ dh'-ioc- <i>ainn</i> , &c. dh'-fhàisg- <i>inn</i> , &c.	dh'-ioc- <i>teadh</i> , &c. dh'-fhàisg- <i>teadh</i> , &c.
<i>Fut. Subj.</i>	{ dh'-ioc- <i>as</i> , &c. dh'-fhàisg- <i>eas</i> , &c.	dh'-ioc- <i>ar</i> . dh'-fhàisg- <i>ear</i> .

Infin. ioc-*adh*, fàisg-*adh*.—*Pres. Part.* ag ioc-*adh*, a' fàisg-*adh*.

FORMATION OF THE VERB.

From the preceding picture of the Verb, it will be seen at once, that all the tenses are formed from the second person singular of the Imperative active, by adding to it the terminations following the hyphens.

The pronoun is incorporated in the terminations *-am*, *-amaid*, *-ibh*, of the Imperative active, and also in the terminations, *-inn*, *-amaid*, of the Subjunctive active.

In every person of the Verb, except those ending in *-am*, *-amaid*, *-ibh*, *-inn*, the pronoun or noun forming the subject must be expressed, otherwise the tenses wanting these pronominal terminations affirm nothing.

Imperative.—The Imperative active adds the terminations *-am*, *-adh*, *-amaid*, *-ibh*, to the root. The Imperative passive adds *-tear* or *-tar* to the root, for all the persons.

Indicative.—The Past Indicative active aspirates the root only. The Past Indicative passive aspirates the root and adds *-adh*.

The Future Indicative active adds *-idh*. The Future Indicative passive adds *-ar* to the root.

Subjunctive.—The Past Subjunctive active aspirates the root, adds *-inn* for the first person singular, *-amaid* for the first person plural, and *-adh* for the other persons of both numbers. The Past Subjunctive passive aspirates the root, and adds *-teadh* for all the persons.

The Future Subjunctive active aspirates the root and adds *-as*. The Future Subjunctive passive aspirates the root and adds *-ar*.

Infinitive and Participle.—The Infinitive adds *-adh* to the root. The Present Participle adds *-adh* to the root, and pre-

fixes *a'* when the verb begins with a consonant, and *ag* when the verb begins with a vowel. The Past or Perfect Participle adds *-te* or *-ta* to the root.

Verbs ending in t.—A verb ending in *t* adds only *-ear* or *-ar* for the Imperative passive; *-eadh* for the Past Subjunctive passive; and *-e* or *-a* for the Past Participle; as, *lot-ar*, 'lot-*eadh*, *loit-e*, for *lot-tar*, *lot-teadh*, *loit-te*.

Past Participle in IAR or AIR.—Several verbs, chiefly those which do not make their infinitives in *-adh*, form their past participle by prefixing the particle "iar" *after*, or "air," *on* to the infinitive; as, *iar tuiteam*, *fallen*, i. e. *after falling*, from *tuit*, *to fall*; *iar teicheadh*, *fled*, *after fleeing*, from *teich*, *to flee*; *iar leantuinn*, *followed*, from *lean*, *to follow*. Most of the Highland population are very partial to this form of the past participle, even in their use of verbs which make it in *-te*. To say *tuite*, *teichte*, *leante*, and the participle in *-te* of many other verbs, would sound intolerably harsh and barbarous to a Gaelic ear.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

These are called *irregular*,* because they have forms different from their roots, in most of their tenses; as,

GNÌOMHARAN NEO-RIAILT-EACH.

Theirear *neo-'riailtich* riù so, do-bhrìgh gu'm beil a' mhòr chuid de 'n tìmean éucosmhail ri' n stéidhean; mar,

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Imper.	Past.	Future.	Infín.	Past Part.
Beir, <i>bear</i> ,	'rug	beiridh	breith, &c.	beirte, &c.
Bi, <i>be</i> , Pr. {	bha	bithidh	} bith	iar bhith†
} beil	robh	bidh		
Clùinn, <i>hear</i> ,	chuala	cluinnidh	clùinntinn	iar clùinntinn
Dean, <i>do</i> ,	'rinn	'nì	deanamh, &c.	deante
Rach, {	chàidh	} théid	dol	iar dol
Theirig, } <i>go</i> ,	deachaidh			
Thoir, {	thug	bheir	{ toirt	iar toirt
Tabhair, } <i>give</i> ,			{ tabhairt	iar tabhairt
Ruig, <i>reach</i> ,	'ràinig	ruigidh	ruigsinn, &c.	iarruigsinn, &c.
Thig, <i>come</i> ,	thàinig	thig	tighinn, teachdiar	tighinn, &c.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

Abair, <i>say</i> ,	thubhairt	their	ràdh, &c.	iar ràdh, &c.
Faic, <i>see</i> ,	chunnaic	chì	faicinn, &c.	iar faicinn, &c.
Faigh, <i>get</i> ,	fhuair	gheibh	faighinn, &c.	iarfaighinn, &c.

* Of this class there are only eleven in the language; but verbs forming the terminations of their infinitives irregularly, that is, infinitives not ending in *-adh*, are numerous.—See *Irregular Infinitives*.

† For the inflections of the verb *Bi*, see pp. 84, 85, 86, &c.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Past.
Chuala mì, *I heard*, &c.

An cuala? &c. Cha chuala, &c.,
nach, na'n, mur, gu'n Cuala, &c.,
Ged, ma Chuala, &c.

Future.
Cluinnidh mì, *I shall hear*, &c.
An cluinn mì? Cha chluinn mì,
&c.

Past.
Chualas mì, *or chualadh mì, I was heard*, &c.

An cualas? &c. Cha chualas, &c.,
nach, na'n, mur, gu'n Cualas, &c.
Ged, ma Chualas, &c.

Future.
Cluinnear mì, *I shall be heard*, &c.
An cluinnear mì? Cha chluinn-
ear mì, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Past Active.
Chluinninn, *I would hear*, &c.

An? nach, na'n, mur, gu'n Cluinn-
inn, &c.

Future.
Ged, ma Chluinneas mì, &c.

Past Passive.
Chlùinnteadh mì, *I would be heard*,
&c.

An? nach, na'n, mur, gu'n Clùinn-
teadh mì, &c.

Future.
Ged, ma Chluinnear mì, &c.

INFINITIVE.—Clùinntinn, *hearing*. A chlùinntinn, *to hear*.

Pres. Part.—A' cluinntinn, *hearing*.

Past Part.—Iar clùinntinn, *or air clùinntinn, heard*.

Dean, *do, make; facere*.

IMPERATIVE.

Active.
Deanam, *let me do*, &c.

Passive.
Deanar, *or deantar mì*, &c.

INDICATIVE.

Present.
Tha mì 'deanamh, *I am doing*, &c.

Past.
'Rinn mì, *I did*, &c.
An? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n d'
Rinn mì, &c.

Ma, ged 'Rinn mì, &c.

Future.
'Ni mì, *I shall do*, &c.
An? cha, nach, mur, gu'n Dean
mì, &c.

Present.
Tha mì deante, *I am made*, &c.

Past.
'Rinneadh mì, *I was made*, &c.
An? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n
d' Rinneadh mì, &c.

Ma, ged 'Rinneadh mì, &c.

Future.
'Nithear, *or 'nitear mì*, &c.
An? cha, nach, mur, gu'n Deanar
mì, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.
Dheanainn, *I would do*, &c.

An? cha, nach, na'n, mur Dean-
ainn, &c.

Ged dheanainn, &c.

Future.
Ged, ma 'Nì mì, &c.

Past.
Dheanteadh mì, *I would be made*,
&c.

An? cha, nach, na'n, mur Dean-
teadh mì, &c.

Ged dheanteadh mì, &c.

Future.
Ged, ma Nithear, 'Nitear mì, &c.

(No future in -as.)

INFINITIVE.—Deanamh, deanadh, *doing*. A dheanamh, *to do*.

Present Part.—A' deanamh, a' deanadh, *doing, at doing*.

Past Part.—Deante, deanta, *done, made*.

Rach, theirig (intransitive), *go ; ire*.

IMPERATIVE.

<p>Intransitive.</p> <p>Racham, theirigeam, &c.</p> <p>Na rach, teirig, téid, &c.</p>	<p>Impersonal.</p> <p>Rachtar, theirigtear (leam, &c.)</p>
---	--

INDICATIVE.

<p>Present Intransitive.</p> <p>Tha mi 'dòl, <i>I am going, &c.</i></p> <p>Past.</p> <p>Chàidh mi, <i>I went, &c.</i></p> <p>An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n Deachaidh,* &c.</p> <p>Ged, ma Chaidh, &c.</p> <p>Future.</p> <p>Théid mi, <i>I shall go, &c.</i></p> <p>An ? cha, nach, mur, gu'n Téid† mi, &c.</p> <p>Ged, ma Théid mi, &c.</p>	<p>Present Impersonal.</p> <p>Thàtar a' dol (leam, &c.)</p> <p>Past.</p> <p>Chaidheas.</p> <p>An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n Deachas, &c.</p> <p>Ged, ma Chaidheas, &c.</p> <p>Future.</p> <p>Théidear (leam, &c.)</p> <p>An ? cha, nach, mur, gu'n Téidear.</p> <p>Ged, ma Théidear.</p>
--	--

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<p>Past.</p> <p>'Rachainn, <i>I would go, &c.</i></p> <p>An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, ged Rachainn.</p> <p>Future.</p> <p>Théid mi, <i>I shall go, &c.</i></p> <p>Ged, ma Théid mi, &c.</p>	<p>Past.</p> <p>'Rachtadh, or rachteadh.</p> <p>An ? cha, nach na'n, mur, ged Rachtadh, &c.</p> <p>Future.</p> <p>Théidear, &c.</p> <p>Ged, ma Théidear.</p>
---	--

INFINITIVE.—Dol, ‡ *going*. A dhol, *to go*.

Pres. Part.—A' dol, *going, at going, iens*.

Past Part.—Air dol, *gone, having gone*.

Tabhair,§ thoir, beir,|| *give, cause ; däre*.

IMPERATIVE.

<p>Active.</p> <p>Tabhaiream, thoiream, thugam.</p> <p>Tabhair, thoir.</p> <p>Tabhaireadh, thoireadh, thugadh è.</p>	<p>Passive.</p> <p>Tabhairear, thoirear, thugar mi.</p> <p>Tabhairear, thoirear, thugar thu.</p> <p>Tabhairear, thoirear, thugar è.</p>
--	---

* Deachaidh is frequently contracted deach.

† The t in téid and téidear is pronounced like d, and hence arise the corrupted forms déid, déidear, d' théid, d' théidear. The form "d' théid" is improper, because the particle "do" is never prefixed to the future negative.

‡ Dòl is very frequently pronounced döl in many places, but the correct pronunciation is döl.

§ Tabhair is seldom used in conversation, it is chiefly found in books.

|| Beir in the Imperative is chiefly confined to the second person singular, and in that mood it signifies *to take away* ; as, "beir uainn è," *take him away from us*.

Plural.
 Tabhaireamaid, thoireamaid, thugamaid.
 Tabhairibh, thoiribh, thugaibh.
 Tabhaireadh, thoireadh, thugadh iad.

Plural.
 Tabhairear, thoirear, thugar sinn.
 Tabhairear, thoirear, thugar sibh.
 Tabhairear, thoirear, thugar iad.

INDICATIVE.

Present.—Active.
 Tha mi 'toirt, *I am giving*, &c.
 Past.
 Thug mi, *I gave*, &c.
 An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n d' Thug mi, &c.
 Ged, ma Thug mi, &c.
 Future.
 Bheir mi, *I shall give*, &c.
 An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n Tabhair, Toir mi, &c.
 Ged, ma Bheir mi, &c.

Present.—Passive.
 Tha mi air mo thoirt, &c.
 Past.
 Thugadh mi, *I was given*, &c.
 An ? cha, nach, gu'n d' Thugadh mi, &c.
 Ged, ma Thugadh mi, &c.
 Future.
 Bheirear mi, *I shall be given*, &c.
 An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n Tabhairear, Toirear, &c.
 Ged, ma Bheirear mi, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.
 Bheirinn, *I would give*, &c.
 An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n Toirinn,* Tugainn, &c.
 Ged bheirinn, &c.

Past.
 Bheirteadh mi, *I would be given*, &c.
 An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n Toirteadh, Tugteadh mi, &c.
 Ged bheirteadh mi, &c.

(No future in -as.)

INFINITIVE.—Tabhairt, toirt, *giving*; a thabhairt, a thoirt.

Pres. Part.—A' tabhairt, a' toirt, a' breith,† *giving, at giving*.

Past Part.—Air tabhairt, air toirt, *given, having given*.

Ruig,‡ *reach, arrive*; *extendere, pervenire*.

IMPERATIVE.

Active.
 Ruigeam, *let me reach*, &c.
 Na ruigeam, &c.

Passive.
 Ruigtear mi, *let me be reached*, &c.
 Na ruigtear mi, &c.

* The *t* in *toir* and *tugainn* assumes the sound of *d*, and hence the corrupted forms *doir*, *dugainn*, *d'thoir*, *d'thugainn*.—See note on *téid*, page 117.

† *A' breith* is almost obsolete, it is used only in a few phrases; as, *a' breith air làimh òrm*, corrupted in some northern districts, into "*a' breac air làimh òrm*," *seizing me by the hand*. *A' breith air éiginn*, *taking by violence*. "*A' breith buidheachais*, *giving thanks*."—BIBLE. *Breith* signifies *judgment or the sentence given by a judge*. *Breitheamh*, *a judge*. *Breitheanas* (i. e. *breith-a-nuas*), *a sentence from above, judgment*; as, "*Là a' bbreitheanais*," *the day of judgment*. In this sense, *breith* is found in some Latin and Greek words; as, *Vergobretus*, i. e. *fear-gu-breith*, *a man for judging, a judge*.—*Caes. Gal. Bel. L. i. 16.* *Ἠρέσβυς*, *an old man*; *a chief*.

‡ *Ruig* combined with the word "*leas*," *profit*, signifies *to need, to require*; as, "*cha ruig thu leas gluasad*," *you need not move*.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

INFINITIVE.—Tighinn, teachd (for tigheachd), A thighinn, a theachd.

Pres. Part.—A' tighinn, a' teachd, *coming*.

Abair, say, repeat; recitare, dicere.

IMPERATIVE.

Active.	Passive and Impersonal.
Abair, <i>let me say</i> , &c.	Abrar mì, &c.
Na h-abram, &c.	Na h-abrar, &c.

INDICATIVE.

Present.	Present.
Tha mi ag ràdh,* <i>I am saying</i> , &c.	Tha mì air mo ràdh, &c.
Past.	Past.
Thubhairt mì,† <i>I said</i> , &c.	Thubhairteadh,‡ (it) <i>was said</i> .
An? cha, nach, mur, gu'n, na'n Dubhairt † mì, &c.	An? cha, nach, mur, gu'n, na'n Dubhairteadh, ‡ &c.
Future.	Future.
Their mì, <i>I shall say</i> , &c.	Theirear (it) <i>will be said</i> .
An? cha n-, nach, mur, gu'n Abair mì, &c.	An? cha n-, nach, mur, gu'n Abrar.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past Active.	Past Impersonal.
Theirinn, <i>I would say</i> , &c.	Theirteadh, (it) <i>would be said</i> .
An? cha n-, nach, mur, gu'n, na'n Abrainn, &c.	An, cha n-, nach, mur, gu'n, na'n Abairteadh.
Ged theirinn, &c.	Ged theirteadh, &c.
Future.	Future.
Ged, ma Their mì, &c.	Ged, ma Theirear, &c.

(No future in *-as*.)

INFINITIVE.—Ràdh, ràdhainn, ràite. A radh, &c.

Pres. Part.—Ag ràdh, ag ràdhainn, ag ràite, *saying*.

Faic, see, behold, observe; videre.

IMPERATIVE.

Active.	Passive.
Faiceam, <i>let me see</i> , &c.	Faictear, faicthear mì, &c.

INDICATIVE.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.
Tha mì 'faicinn, &c.	Tha mì air m' fhaicinn, &c.

* This verb has a simple present tense borrowed from the Irish; *as, deirim or deiream, I say; deir thu, thou sayest; deir è, he says; deirimid or deireamaid, we say; deir sibh, you say; deir iad, they say*. But this tense is now become obsolete.

† *Thubhairt* and *dubhairt* are commonly contracted into *thuir* and *duirt*.

‡ Also *dùbhradh, duirteadh, thùbhradh, thuirteadh*, principally found in books.

Past.
 Chunnaic, chunna mì, &c.
 Am faca * mì ?
 Cha n- fhaca mì, &c.
 Nach, mur, na'm, gu'm Facamì, &c.
 Ged, ma Chunnaic mì, &c.

Future.
 Chì mì, † *I see, or shall see*, &c.
 Am ? nach, mur Faic mì, &c.
 Cha n- fhaic mì.
 Ged, ma Chì mì, &c.

Past.
 Chunnacas, chunnacadh mì, &c.
 Am facas mì ? &c.
 Cha n- fhacas mì, &c.
 Nach, mur, na'm, gu'm Facas mì, &c.
 Ged, ma Chunnacas mì, &c.

Future.
 Chitear, chithear mì, &c.
 Am ? nach, mur Faicear mì, &c.
 Cha n- fhaicear mì, &c.
 Ged, ma Chitear mì, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.
 Chithinn, *I would see*, &c.
 Am faicinn ? &c.
 Cha n- fhaicinn, &c.
 Nach fhaicinn, &c.
 Mur, gu'm, na'm Faicinn, &c.
 Ged chithinn, &c.

Past.
 Chiteadh mì, &c.
 Am faicteadh mì, &c.
 Cha n- fhaicteadh mì, &c.
 Nach fhaicteadh mì, &c.
 Mur, gu'm, na'm Faicteadh mì, &c.
 Ged chiteadh mì, &c.

(No future in -as.)

INFINITIVE.—Faicinn, faicsinn, *seeing*. A dh- fhaicinn, *to see*.

Pres. Part.—A' faicinn, a' faicsinn, *seeing, at seeing*.

Faigh, *get, obtain, find; acquirere*.

IMPERATIVE.

Active.
 Faigheam, *let me get*, &c.

Passive.
 Faightear mì, *let me be got*, &c.

INDICATIVE.

Present.
 Tha mì 'faighinn, &c.

Present.
 Tha mì air m' fhaighinn, &c.

Past.
 Fhuair mì, *I got*, &c.
 An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n d' Fhuair mì, &c.
 Ged, ma Fhuair mì, &c.

Past.
 Fhuaradh, fhuaras mì, &c.
 An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n d' Fhuaradh mì, &c.
 Ged, ma Fhuaradh mì, &c.

Future.
 Gheibh mì, &c.
 Am faigh mì ? &c.
 Cha n- fhaigh mì, &c.
 Nach fhaigh or faigh mì, &c.
 Mur, gu'm Faigh mì, &c.
 Ged, ma Gheibh mì, &c.

Future.
 Gheibhear mì, &c.
 Am faighear mì, &c.
 Cha n- fhaighear mì, &c.
 Nach fhaighear or faighear mì, &c.
 Mur, gu'm Faighear mì, &c.
 Ged, ma Gheibhear mì, &c.

* The secondary forms of *faic* have also *fac* in the active voice and *facadh* in the passive voice of the past tense ; as, *am fac ?* &c.

† The future of this verb is used as a present tense ; as, "chl mì sin," *I see that*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.
Gheibhinn, &c.
Am faìghinn ? &c.
Cha n-, nach Fhaighinn, &c.
Na'm, mur, gu'm Faighinn, &c.
Ged gheibhinn, &c.

Past.
Gheibhteadh mì, &c.
Am faighteadh mì ? &c.
Cha n-fhaighteadh mì, &c.
Na'm, mur, gu'm Faighteadh mì,
&c.
Ged gheibhteadh mì, &c.

(No future in -as.)

INFINITIVE.— { Faighinn, faotuinn, faghail, *finding*.
A dh-fhaighinn, a dh-fhaotuinn, a dh-fhaghail.
Past Part.—A' faighinn, a' faotuinn, a' faghail.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

These are such as want some of their parts ; as,

Faod, féud, *may*. Féum, fimir, *must*. Is urrainn, *can*. Is, *am, is, are*. Arsa, ars', orsa, osa, ol, *said. quoth*. Theab, *had almost, was well-nigh*.—See *Auxiliary Verbs*, p. 83.

Faod, or féud, *May*.

INDICATIVE.

ACTIVE.

Past.
Dh'-fhaod mì, &c.
An d'fhaod mì ? &c.
Cha d'fhaod mì, &c.
Nach, mur d'fhaod, &c.
Ged, ma dh'-fhaod, &c.
Future or Present.
Faodaidh mi, *I may*, &c.
Am faod ? &c. Cha n-fhaod, &c.
Nach, mur, gu'm Faod, &c.

IMPERSONAL.

Past.
Dh'-fhaodadh, dh-fhaodhas.
An d'fhaodadh ? &c.
Cha d'fhaodadh, d'fhadas, &c.
Nach, mur d'fhaodadh, &c.
Ged, ma dh'-fhaodadh, *dh'-fhaodas
Future or Present.
Faodar, &c.
Am faodar ? Cha n-fhaodar, &c.
Nach, mur, gu'm Faodar, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.
Dh'-fhaodainn, *I might*, &c.
Am faodainn, &c.
Cha n-fhaodainn, &c.
Nach, na'm, mur Faodainn.
Ged dh'-fhaodainn, &c.
Future.
Ma dh'-fhaodas mì, *if I may*, &c.

Past.
Dh'-fhaodteadh, &c.
Am faodteadh ? †
Cha n-fhaodteadh.
Nach, na'm, mur Faodteadh, &c.
Ged dh'-fhaodteadh.
Future.
Ma dh'-fhaodar, *if (it) may*, &c.

* Ma dh'-fhaodadh, *if it might be*, (adverbially) *perhaps*, is also written *ma dhaoite*: and sometimes *math dhaoite* and *maith dhaoite*; the latter spelling is, however, very incorrect, because *math* and *maith* signify *good*, and never *if*.

† *Faodteadh* is also spelt *faodadh* and *faoiteadh*, but the above is the proper orthography.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



<i>Plur.</i> 1. Is sinn, or is sinne,	<i>It is we, or we are.</i>
2. Is sibh, or is sibhse,	<i>It is ye, or ye are.</i>
3. Is iad, or is iadsan,	<i>It is they, or they are.</i>

Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Bu mhi, or bu mhise,	<i>It was I, or I was.</i>
2. Bu tu, or bu tusa,	<i>It was thou, or thou wast.</i>
3. B'è, or b'ì, b'esan, or b'ise,	<i>It was he or she; he or she was.</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Bu sinn, or bu sinne,	<i>It was we, or we were.</i>
2. Bu sibh, or bu sibhse,	<i>It was ye, or ye were.</i>
3. B' iad, or b' iadsan,	<i>It was they, or they were.</i>

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Present.

Singular.	Plural.
Am mì? <i>Is it I? or am I?</i>	An sinn? <i>Is it we? or are we?</i>
An tu? <i>Is it thou? or art thou?</i>	An sibh? <i>Is it you? or are you?</i>
An è? <i>Is it he? or is he?</i>	An iad? <i>Is it they? or are they?</i>
An ì? <i>Is it she? or is she?</i>	

Past.

Singular.	Plural.
Am bu mhi? <i>was it I?</i>	Am bu sinn? <i>was it we?</i>
Am bu tu? <i>was it thou?</i>	Am bu sibh? <i>was it you?</i>
Am b' è? Am b' ì? <i>was it he, she?</i>	Am b' iad? <i>was it they?</i>

NEGATIVE FORM.

Present.

Singular.	Plural.
Cha mhi, <i>It is not I.</i>	Cha sinn, <i>it is not we.</i>
Cha tu, <i>it is not thou.</i>	Cha sibh, <i>it is not you.</i>
Cha n-è; cha n-ì, <i>it is not he, she.</i>	Cha n-iad, <i>it is not they.</i>
Nach mì? <i>Is it not I? &c.</i>	Nach sinn? <i>Is it not we? &c.</i>

Past.

Singular.	Plural.
Cha bu mhi, <i>it was not I.</i>	Cha bu sinn, <i>it was not we.</i>
Cha bu tu, <i>it was not thou.</i>	Cha bu sibh, <i>it is not you.</i>
Cha b' è; cha b' ì.	Cha b' iad.
Nach bu mhi? &c.	Nach bu sinn? &c.

'twas I, 'twill, don't, &c., for *it is I*, &c. Such abbreviations are now very seldom employed by any accomplished writer of English. No reason can be assigned, if we except the rapidity and deviations of vulgar speech, for using 's instead of *is* in Gaelic prose. The aphæresis is only allowable in poetry, when the measure of the verse unavoidably requires it.

It may be remarked here, that the little old verb "*is*," is the most peculiar, general, and subtle word in the language. It combines with nouns, adjectives, and other verbs to form expressions which are generally rendered in English by one verb.—See *Composite Verbs*.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Present.

Singular.
Ma's* mì, *if it be I.*
Ma's tu ; ma's è ; ma's ì.

Plural.
Ma's sinn, *if it be we.*
Ma's sibh, ma's iad.

Past.

Na'm bu mhì, *if it was I.*
Na'm bu tu, na'm b' è.

Na'm bu sinn, *if it was we.*
Na'm bu sibh, na'm b' iad.

Present.

Ged is mì, *though it is I.*
Ged is tu ; ged is è, ì.
Ged nach mi, *though it is not I, &c.*

Ged is sinn, *though it is we.*
Ged is sibh ; ged is iad.
Ged nach sinn, *though it is not we, &c.*

Past.

Ged bu mhì, *though it was I.*
Ged bu tu ; geda† b' è, or b' ì.
Ged nach bu mhì, &c.

Ged bu sinn, *though it was not we.*
Ged bu sibh ? geda b' iad.
Ged nach sinn, &c.

Present.

Gur mì, *that it is I.*
Gur tu ; gur è, ì, or gur h-è, h-ì.

Gur sinn, *that it is we.*
Gur sibh ; gur iad, or gur h-iad.

Past.

Gu'm bu mì, *that it was I.*
Gu'm bu tu ; gu'm b' è, ì.

Gu'm bu sinn, *that it was we.*
Gu'm bu sibh ; gu'm b' iad.

Present.

Mur mi, *if it is not I, &c.*
Mur tu ; mur è, ì, or mur h-è, h-ì.

Mur sinn, *if it be not we.*
Mur sibh ; mur iad.

Past.

Mur bu mhì, *if it was not I, if it were not I, if it had not been I, or if I had not been.*

Mur bu sinn, *if it was not we, if it were not we, if it had not been we, or if we had not been.*

Mur bu tu ; mur b' è, ì, &c.

Mur bu sibh ; mur b' iad, &c.

Present Participle.

Singular.
Agus‡ mì, or 's mì, *I being.*
Agus tu, or 's tu, *thou being.*
Agus è, ì, or 's è, 's ì, *he, she being.*

Plural.
Agus sinn, or 's sinn, *we being.*
Agus sibh, or 's sibh, *ye being.*
Agus iad, or 's iad, *they being.*

The various forms of the verb *Is*, combined with the relatives *a*, *nach*, and all the tenses of the verb *Bi*, are used to express existence emphatically. Thus, —

* *Is* after a vowel elides the *ì* ; as, ma's mi for *ma is mì* ; and *bu* elides the *u* before a vowel ; as, b' è, b' iad for *bu è, bu iad*.

† *Ged* becomes *geda* in the third person singular and plural of the past ; the *a* is added causâ euphoniae.

‡ The word *agus* or *'s* is also the copulative conjunction *and* ; its use as a participle denoting *being* or *existence*, is very compatible with its import as a conjunction, for when we speak of two or more objects, we connect them together by the particle *and* in English, and by *agus* in the Gaelic, simply to denote their co-existence in place or time,—a circumstance which leads us to regard this conjunction as expressive of being or existence in every language ; as, “*A' ghrian agus A' ghealach anns an athar,*” *the sun AND moon in the firmament, i. e. the sun existing, the moon existing, or both luminaries co-existing in the firmament. Sol et Luna in firmamento, i. e. sole existente luna existente, or ambobus luminaribus co-existentibus in firmamento.* This illustration will account for the use of the particle “*agus*” both as a conjunction and as a word denoting *being*.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Is mì a tha, *I am indeed,** &c.
 Is mì nach 'eil, *I am not,* &c.
 Am mì a tha? *am I?* &c.
 Nach mì a tha? *am I not?* &c.
 Cha mhì a tha, *I am not,* &c.
 Gur mì a tha, *that I am,* &c.
 Ged is mì a tha, *though I am,* &c.
 Mur mì a tha, *if I am not,* &c.

Past.

Is mì a† bha, *I was indeed,* &c.
 Is mì nach robh, *I was not,* &c.
 Am mì a bha? *was it I?* &c.
 Nach mì a bha? *was I not?* &c.
 Cha mhì a bha, *I was not,* &c.
 Gur mì a bha, *that I was,* &c.
 Ged is mì a bha, *though I was,* &c.
 Mur mì a bha, *if I was not,* &c.

Future.

Is mì a bhitheas, *I shall be,* &c.
 Am mì a bhitheas? *shall I be,* &c.
 Nach mì a bhitheas? &c.
 Cha mì, gur mì, ged is mì, &c.
 Mur mì a bhitheas, &c.

Future.

Is mì nach bì, *I shall not be,* &c.
 An è nach bi mì? } *shall I not be,*
 Am mì nach bì? } &c.
 Gur mì nach bi, *that I shall not be.*
 Ged is mì nach bì, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.

Is mì a bhitheadh, *I would be,* &c. Am mì a bhitheadh? *Would I be?* &c. Cha mhì a bhitheadh, &c. Nach mì a bhitheadh? Is mì nach bitheadh, &c. Am mì? gur mì nach bitheadh, &c.

OBS. 1.—In the Interrogative and Negative, or after the prepositive particles *am, cha, nach, gur, mur,* and the Interrogatives *co, ciod,* the verb *Is* never appears in the present tense, these particles followed by the personal pronouns are, by this idiom of the language, employed to convey the idea as distinctly as if the verb was expressed; as,

Am mise? An è mise? ‡ (is) *it I?* Cha tus' an duine, *thou (art) not the man.* Nach è so an t-each bàn? (Is) *not this the white horse?* Gur ì mo rùn, *that she (is) my darling.* Mur è Tomás, *if it (is) not Thomas.* Co thu? *Who (art) thou?* Ciod è sin? *What (is) that?*

* Such words as *indeed, truly, certainly,* &c. are implied in all these combinations, and to be expressed, in most cases, in the English rendering.

† The following examples will illustrate at once this usage of the verb *Is*; as, “*Is mì a tha,*” *it is I who am.* “*Is è a bha,*” *it is he who was, ille est qui fuit.* “*Is è Séumas a thug dhomh am peànn so,*” *it is James THAT gave me this pen, est Jacobus qui dedit mihi hanc pennam.* “*B'e mo mhac a 'rinn sin,*” *it was my son WHO did that, erat meus filius id qui fecit.* “*Is mì nach innis è,*” *it is I WHO will not tell it, or I shall not tell it.*

‡ This idiom is not peculiar to the Gaelic only. We find it also frequently in the Hebrew; as, *השמר אחי אנכי* (read *heshemer āchi ānechi*), “*Am mise fear-gleidhidh mo bhràthar?*” (“*Am) I my brother's keeper?*”—Gen. iv. 9. There is no verb in the original, *keeper of my brother I?* The verb “*am*” is supplied in the English Bible to suit the English idiom.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Emphatic.—Arsa mise, arsa tusa. Ars' esan, arsa sinne. Arsa sibhse, ars' iadsan, *said they, or they said.*

Theab, *had almost, was well-nigh; as,*

Past.—Theab mì tuiteam, *I had almost fallen.* Theab thu; theab e; theab sinn; theab sibh; theab- iad. An do theab? &c., cha do theab, &c., nach do theab? &c.

Impersonal.—Theabadh, theabas; as, theabas mo bhàthadh, *I had almost been drowned,—literally, my drowning had almost happened.* Theabas do bhàthadh. Theabas â bhathadh, à bàthadh. Theabas ar bàthadh, &c. Cha do theabadh, theabas, &c.

The following defective verbs are used only in the second person singular and plural of the Imperative; thus,

Féuch, *behold.* Féuchaibh, *behold ye.* Tiugainn, *come thou away.* Tiugainnibh, *come (ye) away.* Siuthad, *say away.* Siuthadaibh, *say ye away.* Trothad (trou-äd), *come (thou) here; Trothadaibh, come ye here.*

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

1. A Transitive or an Intransitive verb is said to be impersonal when it is used in its third person singular *Passive*, without a nominative expressed; as,

Cluinnear, (one) *hears, or may hear.* Chlùinnteadh, (one) *might or could hear.* Chithear, (one) *sees.* Chiteadh, (one) *might see.* Am faicear? *shall or can (one) see?* Nach bithear? Cha robhas.—See page 91.

2. Verbs used impersonally are declined in both numbers with the Compound Pronoun *leam*, either expressed or understood; thus,

Buaillear* leam, *It shall be struck by me, or I strike.* Buaillear leat, *It shall be struck by thee, or thou strikest.* Buaillear leis, *It shall be struck by him, or he strikes.* Buaillear leinn, &c. *It shall be struck by us, or we strike.*

* Founded on the same principle as the Latin Impersonals; as, *Pugnatur a me, a te, ab illo, &c.*; it is fought by me, thee, him, &c.; or, I fight, thou fightest, he fights, &c. *Cogar leam, leat, leis, &c.* *Flebatur a me, ghuileadh leam, flebatur a nobis, ghuileadh leinn, flebitur a me, guilear leam, &c.*

GNÌOMHARÁN NEOPHEARSANTAIL.

1. Theirear gu'm beil Gnìomhar Asdach no Anasdach, neo-phearsantail, 'nuair a ghnàthaichear è 'n â threas pearsa aonar *Fulangach* gun ainmeach leis; mar,

But it is reckoned more elegant to use the verb in this form without the pronoun.

3. To the class of Impersonals is to be referred a certain part of the verb, which, in form, is like the *Future* of the *Indicative Passive*, and has an active present and affirmative signification; * as, “*buailear suas ris an t-sliabh, agus faicear fíadh air an fhireach,*” (I, we, or they) *STRIKE up the hill and SEE a deer on the height.*

OBS.—In the course of a narration, when the speaker wishes to enliven his style by representing the *occurrences narrated* as present, and passing actually in view,—instead of using the past tense, he adopts the part of the verb now described, employing it impersonally. The following examples from Dr STEWART’S Grammar will exhibit the use and effect of this anomalous tense:—

“The young Woman sat on a rock, and her eye on the sea; she spied a ship coming on the tops of the waves; she perceived the likeness of her lover, and her heart bounded in her breast. Without delay or stop, she *hastens* to the shore and *finds* the hero with his men around him.”

“As we were strangers in the land, we *strike up* to the top of the moor,—*ascend* the hill with speed, and *look* around us on every side. We *see* over against us a rapid stream rushing down a narrow valley.”

“Shuidh an òg-bhean air sgéir is á súil air an lear; chunnaic í lóng a’ teachd air barraibh nan tónn; dh’-aithnich í aogas á leannain ’us chlisg á cridhe ’n á cóm. Gun mhóille gun tàmh *buailear* dh’-ionnsuidh na tràighe, agus *faighear* an laoch ’s á dhaoine m’ á thimchioll.”

“O’n bha sinn ’n ar coigrich anns an tír, *gabhar* suas gu mullach an t-sléibh, *direar* an tulach gu-grad, agus *seallar* mu ’n cuairt air gach taobh. *Faicear* fa ’r comhair sruth cás a’ ruith le gleànn cumhann.”

* Past transactions are often recorded in Latin by the present tense; as,
Ilium, et omnis humo *fumat* Neptunia Troja;
Diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras
Augurus *agimur* Divùm, classemque sub ipsâ
Antandro, et Phrygiae *molimur* montibus Idae.—Æn. iii. 3-6.

Nis *loisgear* Ilium ’us Tròidh Neptune féin;
Falbhar air fuadan, le òrdugh nan dée,
Fo bheànntaibh Idâ Phrighia, *lionar* gach lóng,
’S o mhùraibh Antandrois a bhualadh nan tónn.

Now Ilium and the whole of Neptune’s Troy *smoke* in ruin, we *are driven*, in exile, by the decrees of the gods, to go in search of unpeopled lands, we *equip* our fleet under the walls of Antandros and the mountains of Phrygian Ida.

IDIOMS.

SEÒLLAIRTEAN.

Various idioms or peculiar expressions are formed by the verbs DEAN, *make*; RACH, *go*; TA, IS, *am, is, are*.

1. The tenses of *dean* prefixed to the Infinitive of another verb, correspond to the English verb *do*, or *make*, or to the corresponding tense of the verb to which it is prefixed; as,

Imperative.

Deanam seasamh, *i. e. seasam, let me make a standing, i. e. let me stand.*

Dean seasamh, *i. e. seas, make a standing, i. e. stand thou, &c.*

Indicative.

'Rinn mì seasamh, *i. e. sheas mi, I made a standing, I stood, &c.*

Nì mì seasamh, *i. e. seasaidh mì, I shall make a standing, &c.*

Subjunctive.

Dheanainn seasamh, *i. e. sheasainn, I would make a standing.*

2. *Dean* prefixed to a noun, is equivalent to a verb *active* or *neuter* formed from that noun; as, dean cabhag, *make haste, i. e. hasten.* Na dean goid, *do not steal.* 'Rinn è suidhe, *he made a sitting, i. e. he sat.* 'Ni mì aithreachas, *I shall make repentance, i. e. I shall repent.* Dheanainn buain (bhuaininn), *I would make reaping, I would reap.*

3. The verbs *Dean* or *Rach* combined with the Infinitive of a transitive verb, requires a possessive pronoun or a noun between it and the infinitive, to distinguish the person or object signified; thus,

Dean mo bhualadh (buail mì), *make my striking, i. e. strike me.*

'Rinn mis' à bhualadh (bhuail mì è), *I made his striking, i. e. I struck him.*

'Nì sinn bhur bualadh (buailidh sinn sibh), *we shall strike you.*

Rachadh mo phàidheadh, *let my paying go, i. e. let me be paid.*

Chaidh an t-òigear a phàidheadh, *the young man was paid.*

Théid bhur pàidheadh, *your paying will go, i. e. ye will be paid.*

4. The *Passive* simple tenses of *Dean* and the *Active* tenses of *Rach*, combined with the Infinitive of a transitive verb, answer to the corresponding *Passive* tense of that verb; as,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Present.
Is toigh leam, <i>I love.</i>
Is toigh leat, <i>thou lovest.</i>
Is toigh leis, <i>he loves.</i>
Is toigh leatha, <i>she loves.</i>
Is toigh leinn, <i>we love.</i>
Is toigh leibh, <i>ye love.</i>
Is toigh leò, <i>they love</i>
An toigh leam? &c.
Cha, nach, mur, gur toigh leam, &c.
Ged is, ma's toigh leam, &c.

Past.
Bu toigh leam, <i>I loved.</i>
Bu toigh leat, <i>thou lovedst.</i>
Bu toigh leis, <i>he loved.</i>
Bu toigh leatha, <i>she loved.</i>
Bu toigh leinn, <i>we loved.</i>
Bu toigh leibh, <i>ye loved.</i>
Bu toigh leò, <i>they loved.</i>
Am bu toigh leam? &c.
Cha, nach, mur, gu'm bu toigh leam, &c.
Ged, na'm bu toigh leam, &c.

Composites formed by the verb TA, *to be*, are declined like “*Tha bó agam ;*” as,

Tha fios* agam, *knowledge is to me, i. e. I know.* Tha cadal òrm, *sleep is on me, i. e. I am sleepy.* Tha dùil agam, *I hope, or a hope is to me.* Tha eagal òrm, *I fear.* Tha feàrg òrm, *I am angry.* Tha fuachd òrm, *I am cold.* Tha cùimhn' agam, *I remember.* Tha uamhas òrm, *I am terrified, &c.*

The following *Composites* formed by the verb *Is*, are to be declined like “*Is toigh leam ;*” as,

INDICATIVE.

Present.	Past.
Is àbhaist dhomh, † <i>I am wont, I use, &c.</i>	B' àbhaist dhomh, <i>I did wont, I used, &c.</i>
Is ag leam, <i>I doubt.</i>	B' ag leam, <i>I did doubt.</i>
Is aithne dhomh, <i>I know.</i>	B' aithne dhomh, <i>I knew.</i>
Is àill leam, <i>I will.</i>	B' àill leam, <i>I would.</i>
Is cùimhne leam, <i>I remember.</i>	Bu chùimhne leam, <i>I remembered.</i>
Is buidhe, leam, <i>I am glad, I fain.</i>	Bu bhuidhe leam, <i>I was glad, I would fain.</i>
Is coma leam, <i>I care not.</i>	Bu choma leam, <i>I cared not.</i>
Is deòin leam, <i>I am willing.</i>	Bu deòin leam, <i>I was willing.</i>
Is dàcha leam, <i>I rather think.</i>	Bu dàcha leam, <i>I rather thought.</i>
Is dōcha leam, <i>I prefer.</i>	Bu dōcha leam, <i>I preferred.</i>
Is eòl domh, <i>I am acquainted.</i>	B' eòl domh, <i>I was acquainted.</i>
Is fiach leam, <i>I value, deign.</i>	B' fhiach leam, <i>I valued.</i>
Is fuath leam, <i>I hate.</i>	B' fhuath leam, <i>I hated.</i>

* The *f* in this phrase is commonly aspirated; as, “*tha fhios agam.*” No reason whatever can be assigned for aspirating *f* in this word, more than for aspirating the word *bó* in the expression, “*tha bó agam.*”

† For the personal inflections of *dhomh*, *leam*, *òrm*. Vide *Compound Pronouns*, pp. 77, 78. See also *Inflections of the verb Is*, pp. 124, 125.

Present.

Is léir dhomh, *I see.*
 Is àrd leam, *I think (it) high.*
 Is beag òrm, *I dislike.*
 Is lugh' òrm, *I dislike more.*
 Is beò dhomh, *I am alive.*
 Is binn leam, (it) *is melodious to me.*
 Is binne leam, &c.
 Is caomh leam, *I like, love.*
 Is math leam, *I am glad.*
 Is feàrr leam, *I prefer.*
 Is mòr leam, *I think (it) great.*
 Is mò leam, *I think (it) greater, &c.*
 Is neònach leam, *I wonder.*

Past.

Bu 'léir dhomh, *I saw.*
 B' àrd leam, *I thought (it) high.*
 Bu bheag òrm, *I disliked.*
 Bu lugh' òrm, *I disliked more.*
 Bu bheò dhomh, *I was alive.*
 Bu bhinn leam, (it) *was melodious to me.*
 Bu bhinne leam, &c.
 Bu chaomh leam, *I liked, loved.*
 Bu mhath leam, *I was glad.*
 B' fheàrr leam, *I preferred.*
 Bu mhòr leam, *I thought (it) great.*
 Bu mhò leam, *I thought (it) greater, &c.*
 Bu neònach leam, *I wondered.*

Nouns and Adjectives to form *Composites* with the verb *is* ; as,

With *domh*.—Ion, *fit, becoming* ; taitneach, *pleasant* ; fios, *notice* ; math, *good, well* ; leòir, *enough* ; còir, *right*.

With *leam*.—Ait, *glad* ; daor, *dear* ; duilich, *sorry* ; gàbhaidh, *strange* ; gasda, *excellent* ; fada, *long* ; òg, *young* ; tróm, *heavy* ; suarach, *insignificant* ; tric, *frequent* ; lag, *weak*.

With *òrm*.—Beag, *little* ; géur, *sharp* ; mòr, *great, difficult* ; cruaidh, *hard, oppressive* ; tróm, *heavy* ; dlù, *near*.

Obs.—The object of *Composites* formed by *Is*, is placed after the Compound Pronoun ; as, “ *Is toigh leam fòghlum,*” *I love learning.* “ *Is beag òrm a' mhisg,*” *I hate drunkenness.*

FORMATION OF THE INFINITIVE.

1. Regular infinitives add *-adh* to the root of the verb, as, *Deàrbh, prove, Infin. deàrbhadh.* *Pill, return, Infin. pilleadh.*

2. Verbs in *-aich, -ich, -ail, -aisg, -uisg*, drop the letter *i* before adding *-adh* ; as, *deasaich, prepare, deasachadh.* *Tòisich, begin, tòiseachadh.* *Buail, strike, bualadh.* *Caisg, stop, casgadh.* *Dùisg, awake, dùsgadh.*

IRREGULAR INFINITIVES.

3. Some verbs change the termination *-air* into *radh* ; as, *dìobair, forsake, dìobradh.* A few verbs add *-amh* instead of *-adh* ; as, *seas, stand ; seasamh.*

Obs.—When a verb suffers a contraction or a transposition of its last syllable, in the infinitive, the same contraction generally runs through all the moods and tenses formed by terminations.—See *Contraction of Verbs*, p. 137.

4. Some verbs of two syllables in *-air*, add *t* to the root, as, *freagair, answer. Infin. Freagairt.*

5. Several verbs have two, three, or four forms of the Infinitive; as, *togair, incline. Infin. Togairt, or togradh. Gin, beget. Infin. Gintinn, giontuinn, gineamhuinn. Lean, follow. Infin. Leantuinn, leanailt, leantail, leanmhuinn.*

6. Some verbs make their infinitive the same as their roots; as, *gairm, call. Infin. Gairm. At, swell. Infin. At.*

7. Several verbs form their infinitive by dropping the letter *i* from their roots; as, *cuir, put, place. Infin. Cur.*

In conjugating a verb or giving the principal parts of it, the second person singular of the Imperative, the Past tense, and the two participles, or the Infinitive and past Participle, should always be repeated; thus,

EXAMPLES.

Imper.	Past.	Pres. Part.	Past Part.
Glac,	ghlac,	a'glacadh,	glacte.
<i>Catch,</i>	<i>caught,</i>	<i>catching,</i>	<i>caught.</i>
Eignich,	dh'-éignich,	ag éigneachadh,	éignichte.
<i>Compel,</i>	<i>compelled,</i>	<i>compelling,</i>	<i>compelled.</i>
Fan, <i>wait,</i>	dh'-fhan,	a' fantuinn,	iar fantuinn.
Goir, <i>crow,</i>	ghoir,	a' goirsinn,	iar goirsinn.
Lean, <i>follow,</i>	'lean,	a' leantuinn,	iar leantuinn
Ròist, <i>roast,</i>	'ròist,	a' ròstadh,	ròiste.
Streap, <i>climb,</i>	'streap,	a' streap,	streapte.
Snàmh, <i>swim,</i>	shnàmh,	a' snàmh,	iar snàmh.

In the following list of Irregular Infinitives, *irr.* marks out an irregular verb, and the figures the page on which it is inflected. The letter *r* indicates that the verb has also a regular infinitive. The dash (-) before a termination shows that the initial syllable is to be added.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.
Abair, <i>irr. say, 120,</i>	ràdh, &c.	Anacail, <i>save,</i>	anacladh.
+ Acain, <i>complain,</i>	acain.	At, <i>swell,</i>	at <i>r.</i>
Agair, <i>claim,</i>	agairt.	Ardaich, <i>exalt,</i>	àrdachadh. ✕
Aisead, <i>deliver of a</i>		Bagair, <i>threaten,</i>	bagairt.
<i>child,</i>	aisead <i>r.</i>	Bean, <i>touch,</i>	beantuinn. ¹
Aithris, } <i>tell,</i>	{ aithris.	Beannaich, <i>bless,</i>	-nachadh.
Airis, } <i>tell,</i>	{ airis.	Beir, <i>irr. bear, 115,</i>	breith. ✕
Aireamh, <i>number,</i>	àireamh.	Béuc, <i>roar,</i>	béucail ² <i>r.</i>
Aisig, <i>restore; ferry</i>		Bi, <i>irr. be, 84,</i>	bith. ✕
<i>over,</i>	aiseag.	Bid, } <i>chirp,</i>	{ bìdil.
Amhairc, <i>look,</i>	amharc.	Big, } <i>chirp,</i>	{ bìgil.
Amais, <i>find out,</i>	amas.	Blais, <i>taste,</i>	blasad.

¹ Beanailt, beantail.—² Béucaich.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Imperative.	Infiritive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.
Gabh, <i>take</i> ,	gabhail.	Meal, <i>enjoy</i> ,	mealtuinn.
Gàir, <i>laugh</i> ,	-reachdaich.	Mosgail, <i>awake</i> ,	mosgladh.
Gairm, <i>call</i> ,	gairm <i>r.</i>	Mùin, <i>piss, minge</i> ,	mùn.
Geàll, <i>promise</i> ,	gealltuinn <i>r.</i>	Naisg, <i>bind, join</i> ,	nasgadh.
† Gearain, <i>complain</i> ,	gearan.	Nigh, <i>wash</i> ,	nighe.
† Géill, <i>yield</i> ,	geilltinn <i>r.</i>	Ol, <i>drink</i> ,	òl. †
Géum, <i>low</i> ,	géumraich. ¹	Pill, <i>return</i> ,	pìlltinn <i>r.</i>
† Gin, } <i>beget</i> ,	{ gintinn.	Plosg, <i>pant</i> ,	-gartaich.
Gion, } <i>beget</i> ,	{ gionmhuinn.	Ràn, <i>roar</i> ,	rànail. †
Glaodh, <i>exclaim</i> ,	glaodhaich.	Róinn, <i>divide</i> ,	róinn.
Gluais, <i>move</i> ,	gluasad.	Ruig, <i>irr. reach</i> ,	-gsinn,-ghinn.
Goir, <i>crow</i> ,	goirsinn.	Ruith, <i>run</i> ,	ruith. †
Gog, <i>cackle</i> ,	gogail.	Saoil, <i>think</i> ,	saoilsinn.
Greas, <i>hasten</i> ,	greasad.	Saltair, <i>trample</i> ,	saltairt. †
Guidh, <i>beseech</i> ,	guidhe <i>r.</i>	Seachainn, <i>shun</i> ,	seachnadh.
† Guil, <i>weep</i> ,	guil, gal.	Seàll, <i>see, look</i> ,	seàlltuinn. †
Iarr, <i>ask</i> ,	iarraidh.	Seas, <i>stand</i> ,	seasamh.
Imich, <i>walk, go</i> ,	imeachd.	Séinn, <i>sing</i> ,	séinn. †
Imlich, <i>lick</i> ,	imlich.	Sgal, <i>scream</i> ,	-lartaich. †
Iobair, <i>sacrifice</i> ,	iobradh.	Sgar, <i>separate</i> ,	-rachdainn <i>r.</i>
Iomraidh, <i>mention</i> ,	-radh.	Sgath, <i>lop</i> ,	sgath <i>r.</i>
Iomain, <i>drive</i> ,	ioman.	Sgoilt, <i>split</i> ,	sgoltadh.
Iomair, <i>row</i> ,	iomradh.	Sgrios, <i>destroy</i> ,	sgrios.
Iomair, <i>wield</i> ,	iomairt.	Sguir, <i>desist</i> ,	sgur.
Ionnail, <i>wash</i> ,	iónnlad.	Sian, <i>shriek, cry</i> ,	sian.
† Inndrig, <i>enter</i> ,	-driginn. ²	Siolaidh, <i>filter</i> ,	sioladh.
Innis, <i>tell</i> ,	innseadh.	Siubhail, <i>travel</i> ,	siubhal.
Ionndrainn, <i>miss</i> ,	ionndran. ³	Smùch, <i>sneese</i> ,	smùchail. †
Is, <i>irr. am, 123, 124, no infinitive.</i>		Smut, <i>sniff</i> ,	smut <i>r.</i>
† Labhair, <i>speak</i> ,	labhairt.	Snàmh, <i>swim</i> ,	snàmh.
† Làidh, } <i>lie down</i> ,	{ làidhe.	Sníomh, <i>spin</i> ,	sníomh.
Luidh, } <i>lie down</i> ,	{ luidhe.	Srànn, <i>snore</i> ,	srànnail.
Leighis, <i>care</i> ,	leigheas.	Streap, <i>climb</i> ,	streap,-ail <i>r.</i>
Leag, <i>fell</i> ,	leagail.	Suidh, <i>sit</i> ,	suidhe. †
Lean, <i>follow</i> ,	leantuinn. ⁴	Ta, <i>see bi</i> ,	bith.
Leig, <i>permit</i> ,	leigeil.	Tabhair, } <i>irr. give</i> ,	{ tabhairt. †
Léum, <i>leap</i> ,	léum. ⁵	Thoir, } 118.	{ toirt.
† Liubhair, <i>deliver</i> ,	liubhairt.	Tachrais, <i>wind</i> ,	tachras.
Lomair, <i>clip, shear</i> ,	lomairt.	Tachair, <i>meet</i> ,	tachairt.
Mair, <i>last, live</i> ,	mairsinn. ⁶	Tagair, <i>plead</i> ,	tagairt.
Marcaich, <i>ride</i> ,	marcachd.	Taghail, <i>visit</i> ,	taghal.

¹ Géumnaich.—² Inndrinn, inndreachdainn.—³ Iónndrain, ionndraichinn.
⁴ Leanmhuinn, leanailt.—⁵ Léumraich, léumartaich.—⁶ Marsainn, maireachdainn.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.
Taisg, <i>lay up,</i>	tasgaidh <i>r.</i>	Tig, thig, <i>irr.</i>	} tighinn, 119.
Tàlaidh, <i>tame,</i>	tàladh.	come, †	
Tairg, <i>offer,</i>	tairgseadh.	Tilg, <i>throw,</i>	tilgeil <i>r.</i>
Tàr, } <i>go, get</i>	} tàrsainn.	Tionnsgail, } <i>be-</i>	{ -sgladh.
Tàir, } <i>time,*</i>			
Tarruing, <i>draw,</i>	tarruing.	Tog, <i>lift, build,</i>	togail.
Teasd, <i>die,</i>	teasd.	Togair, <i>incline,</i>	-airt, -radh.
Teasairg, <i>save,</i>	-sairginn.	Tomhais, <i>measure,</i>	tomhas.
Teannaidh, } <i>turn,</i>	{ -nndadh.	Triall, <i>go, proceed,</i>	triall.
Tionndaidh, }		{ -nndadh.	Trod, <i>scold,</i>	trod.
Teanail, } <i>gather,</i>	{ teanal.	Tréig, <i>forsake,</i>	tréigsinn. †
Tionail, }		{ tional.	Tuig, <i>understand,</i>	-gsinn, -geil. †
Teàruinn, <i>save,</i>	teàrnadh.	Tùirling, <i>descend,</i>	tùirling.
Téirinn, <i>descend,</i>	teàrnadh.	Tùir, <i>lament,</i>	tùrsadh <i>r.</i>
Teirig, <i>wear out,</i>	{ -reachdainn.	Tùit, <i>fall,</i>	tuiteam.
	{ teirgsinn.		

CONTRACTION OF VERBS.

GIORRACHADH GHNÌOMHAR.

Verb in *-ail, -ain, -ainn, -air*, change these terminations into *-la, -an, -ra*, in their moods and tenses; thus, Fosgail, *open. Imp. Fosglam, fosgladh, fosglamaid. Fut. Ind. Affirm. Fosglaidh. Past Subj. Dh'-fhosglainn, dh'-fhosgladh, dh'-fhosglamaid. Fut. Subj. Dh'-fhosglas. Infin. Fosgladh.*

Imperative.	Fut. Ind.	Past Subj.	Fut. Subj.
Fuasgail, † fuasglam,	fuasglaidh,	dh'-fhuasglainn,	fhuasglas.
Caomhain, caomhnam,	caomhnaidh,	chaomhnainn,	chaomhnas.
Diobair, diobram,	diobraidh,	dhiobrainn,	dhiobras.
Labhair, labhram,	labhraidh,	'labhrainn,	'labhras.

The following verbs in *-ich* are contracted; thus,
 Eirich, *rise,* éiream, éiridh, dh'-éirinn, dh'-éireas.
 Ceannaich, *buy,* — ceànnaidh *r.* cheànnainn *r.* cheànnas *r.*

* As, "Thig cho luath 's a thàras tu," *come as soon as you can, or as soon as you can get time or opportunity.* Tàr signifies also *to run away, to escape*; as, "Thàr iad as," *they run away.* With the compound pronoun *leam,* &c. it signifies *to think,* in the past tense, and pronounced short; as, "thar leam," *I thought, me-thought.* "Thar led gu'm fac iad fiadh air an shireach," *they think they have seen a deer on the hill.* Those who write the language from the ear only, confound the verb *thoir,* and the preposition *air* with *thar* in this sense; as, *thoir leam, air leam,* for *thar leam.*

† *Thig, tig,* signifies also *to become, to agree with, to suit*; as, *Thig dhuit falbh, it becomes you to depart.* Is math a thig sin dà, *that becomes him well.* Cha tig an t-dl ris, *drinking does not agree with him.* Cha tig an cda glas cho math do gach uile fear, *the gray coat does not suit every man so well; every man is not alike.*

‡ Any person acquainted with the numerous contractions of the Greek verb will not be surprised to meet similar abbreviations in the Gaelic verb; thus, τιμάω, *I honour,* contracted τιμᾶ; τιμάεις into τιμᾶς; τιμάει into τιμᾶ, &c.

INDECLINABLE PARTS OF
SPEECH.PAIRTEAN CÀINNTE NEO-
THEARNACH.

The *indeclinable* parts of speech are the Adverb, the Preposition, the Conjunction, and the Interjection.

THE ADVERB. (See page 30.—No. 6.) AN CO-GHNIOMHAR.

Adjectives are used adverbially or changed into Adverbs, by prefixing the Preposition *gu** to them; thus,

Gnàthaichear Buadharán mar Cho-ghniomharán no nìtear Co-ghniomharán diù le roi-iceadh an roimhir *gu* riutha; mar-so,

Glan, *clean*; gu-glan, *cleanly*. Tróm, *heavy*; gu tróm, *heavily*. Olc, *bad*; Gu h-olc, *badly*. Mòr, *great*; gu mòr, *greatly*. Màll, *slow*; gu màll, *slowly*. Grinn, *fine*; gu grinn, *finely*. Cinnteach, *certain*; gu cinnteach, *certainly*. Cruadalach, *courageous*; gu cruadalach, *courageously*.

Adverbs are either Simple or Compound.

Tha Co-ghniomharán an dara cuid Singilt no Measgte.

Simple Adverbs denoting
TIME; as,

Co-ghniomharán Singilt a'
cìallachadh UINE; mar,

Ainmic,¹ ainmig, *seldom*.

Fòs, *yet, moreover, also*.

Chaidh, choidh, *for ever, for aye*.

Idir, *at all*.

Cheana, *already*.

Minic, minig, *oft, often*.

Cian, *long ago, before, of old*.

Mu'n, ma'n, mun, man, *before, ere*.

Cuin, c'uin (co uine, *what time*) *when?*

Nis, nise, *now, at this time*.

Daondan,² daonnan, *always, continually*.

'Nuair (an uair), *when*.

Fathast, fòs, *yet, still, moreover, too*.

Riabh, *ever (of past time)*.

Ris, rithist, rìst, *again*.

Feasd, feasda, *for ever, for evermore*.

Roimhe, *before, formerly*.

Seachd, *past, away, along*.

Seadh, 's è, *yea, yes, even*.

Tric, *often, frequently*.

* The particle "*gu*," placed before the adjective, corresponds to the affix *ly* in English, and it should be hyphenated or incorporated with the adjective in Gaelic as *ly* is in English; thus, *gu-glan*, *gu-tróm*, or *guglan*, *gutróm*. I have in most cases adopted the hyphenated form in the text.—See Note †, page 74.

¹ That is, *ana minic*, *not often*.—² Do aon tòn, *to one or the same time*.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Crasgach, *crosswise, transversely.*

Cuideachd (*company*), *together, too, also.*

Dìreach (*erect*), *exactly, just so.*

Eadhon, *to wit, namely, viz.*

Gle, ro, fìor, *very, truly.*

Meadhonach, *middling, tolerably, so so.*

Na, nar, nior, *not.*

Nach, *not, not that, O that, would that,* (see the use of *nach* with verbs, p. 86).

Nàile, *indeed, truly, verily.*

Ni, ni'm, ni'n, *not.*

Ni h-eadh, *nay, not.*

Seadh, *yea, yes, ay; even.*

Theagamh, *perhaps.*

COMPOUND ADVERBS.

ADVERBIAL PHRASES.

SEÒLLAIRTEAN CO-GHNÌOMHARAIL.

Adverbial Phrases are formed by combining Nouns, Adjectives, and Simple Adverbs, with the Article or with a Preposition; thus,

Compound Adverbs denoting TIME.

A* cheana, *already.*

A chianamh, *a little ago, a while ago.*

A chlisge, *quickly, instantly.*

A chaidh, a choidh, *for ever.*

A dh-óiche, *by night, during night.*

A h-uile uair, *every time, always.*

A là, *by day, on a day, daily.*

A-nis, a-nise, *now, the now.*

A rìst, a rìs, a rithist, *again.*

Am feadh, *while, whilst.*

Am feasda, *for ever.*

A' so suas, *henceforth.*

Am màireach, *to-morrow.*

An aithghearr, *in a short time, soon.*

An ceartar (an ceart uair, *this very hour*), *just now, presently.*

An còmhnuidh, an cò-nuidh (an comh thaigh, *dwelling together*), *always, continually.*

An dàmbhair, *time, in proper time.*

An dé, *yesterday.*

An diugh, *this day, to-day, hodie.*

An earar (iar thrà, *day after*), *the day after to-morrow.*

An nochd, *to-night, nocte.*

An raoir, an rair, *last night.*

An tràth, *the time, when.*

An trà so, an tràsa, an dràsta, *this time, just now.*

An toiseach, *at first, first, primo.*

An uiridh (uair a 'ruith), *last year.*

Air-bàll, *immediately; on the spot.*

* The article *a* is employed in forming compound adverbs without the apostrophe or mark of elision written over it. In some cases, the *a* is merely a euphonic particle.

Air a' mhionaid, *on the minute, immediately.*

Air an uair (*on the hour*), *presently, instantly.*

Air chionn, *by the time, as soon.*

Air toiseach, air tùs, *first, at first, foremost.*

Air uairibh (*on hours*), *sometimes, occasionally.*

Cia lion? *how many?*

Cia minic, cia tric, *how often.*

Comhluath agus, *as soon as.*

De 'n uair (ciod è an uair), *what time.*

Do là, a là, *by day, daily.*

Do dh-óiche, a dh-óiche, *by night.*

Do ghnàth, a ghnà, *always, constantly; according to custom.*

Do shìor, *ever, for ever.*

Fhad 's (fhad agus), *as long as, while.*

Fa-dhéigh, fa-dheòigh, fa-dheireadh (*at the end*), *at length, after, at last, finally.*

Gu-bràth, gu là bhràth,* *for ever.*

Gu dìlinn (dith linn, *without time*), *for ever.*

Gu-minic, gu-tric, *often, oft.*

Gu-sìor, gu sìorruidh, (sìorruith, *ever running*), *for ever and ever.*

Gu suthain, *for evermore.*

Mar thà, *already, so soon.*

Mu-dheireadh, *at last.*

Mu-dheireadh thàll, *at long last.*

'Nà thrà (*in its time*), *in due time; duly.*

Ni's mò, *no more, no more at all.*

O cheann, o chionn (*from the end*), *some time ago.*

O cheann treis, *a while ago.*

O chian, *of old, long ago.*

O chian nan cian (*from an age of ages*), *very long ago.*

Rè seal, rè tamuill, *for a time.*

'S a' bhliadhna, (*in the year*), *yearly, annually.*

Uair-èigin, *sometime.*

Compound Adverbs denoting PLACE; as,

A bhos, *on this side, below, here.*

A làthair, *present, here.*

A-mhàin, a-mhàn, a-bhàn, *down, downward.*

A-mhain 's an àird, *up and down.*

An àird, *up, upward.*

A-nàll, *over, to this side.*

A-nìos, *up, from below.*

A-nuas, *down, from above.*

A-nùll, a-nūnn, *over, to the other side.*

A-stàn, *down, down below.*

A-thaobh, *aside.*

A-stigh, a-steach (anns tigh, anns teach, *in the house*), *in, inward, within.*

Am-fad, *far, as far.*

Am fagus, *near, at hand.*

A-mach, am muigh, am magh (*on a plain*), *out, abroad.*

An céin, *far away, distant.*

An còir, *near, nearly.*

An-cois (*at the foot*), *along with.*

* Sometimes spelt bràch. Bràth signifies conflagration, hence "gu là bhràth," *till the day of conflagration; till the world is consumed by fire; for ever.* Gr. $\tau\rho\eta\nu\omega$, incendo, to burn.

An làimh (*in hand*), *in custody*.

An-sàs, *in hold, in fast hold*.

An-sin, *there; then*.

An-so, *here; then*.

An-sid, an-sud, *yonder; then*.

C'ionadh, ceana (*co ionad, what place*), *whither*.

Fad as, *far off; at a distance*.

Le bruthach, le leathad, *down hill, down*.

Mu 'n cuairt, mu thimchioll (*about the circle*), *about, around*.

Shios-ud, *down yonder*.

Shuas-ud, *up yonder*.

Thall-ud, *over yonder*.

Urad-ud, *up, above yonder*.

Compound Adverbs denoting MANNER; as,

Ach beag, *but little; almost*.

A dh-aindeoin, *in spite of*.

A dh-aon-obair, *purposely*.

A dh-aon-bhéum (*with one bite*), *at once*.

A dheòin, *willingly, purposely*.

A dheòin Dia, *God willing, for God's sake; Deo volente*.

A-mhàin, *only, alone, merely*.

Amheud, *inasmuch, forasmuch*.

A nasgaidh (*without binding*), *freely, gratis*.

A rìreadh, a rìreabh, a rìre, do rìreadh, *in earnest, indeed, truly*.

Am bidheantas, *habitually, generally*.

Am feabhas, am feothas, *in a better state, better, convalescent*.

Aill air nàill, *whether willing or not, in spite of; nolens volens*.

Amhuil, amhluidh, *as, like as, even*.

An coinneamh, an comhair (*in meeting*), *nearly, almost, well-nigh*.

An comhair a' chinn, *headlong, precipitately*.

An comhair a' chùil, *backward*.

An eatorras, *between the two, pretty well, so so; tolerable*.

An impis, an imis, *nearly, almost, on the point of*.

As a chéile, *asunder*.

As an aodann, as an aghaidh (*in the face*), *outright, expressly*.

As 'us ás, *out and out, altogether, totally*.

As na sadaibh (*from the dusts*), *hastily, in haste*.

As ùr, *afresh, anew*.

[Phrases formed by joining AIR with Nouns are numerous in the language. The following are such as are most commonly used in the sense of an Adverb; as,]

Air achd, air alt's, *so that, in such a manner that*.

Air-ais, *back, backward*.

Air athais, *slowly, leisurely*.

Air chàll, *astray, lost*.

Air chàrn, *outlawed*.

Air chòir, *right, well*.

Air a chor sin, *in that state*.

Air a h-uile cor, *at all events*.

Air chor-èigin, *somehow*.

Air èiginn, *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely*.

Air falbh, *away, gone*.

Air fasgaidh, *a-leeward*.

Air fògradh, *in exile, banished*.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

	Latin.		Latin.
Á, ás, <i>out of, from,</i>	a, ab.	Iar, <i>after.</i>	
Aig, ag, a', <i>at,</i>	ad, apud.	Le, leis, <i>with, by,</i>	cum.
Air, eir, <i>on, upon,</i>	super, in.	Mar, <i>like to,</i>	instar.
Ann, anns, <i>in, into,</i>	in.	Mu, <i>about, a-</i>	circum.
Bho, <i>from,</i>	ab,	round.	
De, <i>of, off, from,</i>	de, ex.	O, bho, <i>from,</i>	ab, e.
Do, a, <i>to, into, unto,</i>	ad.	Os, <i>above,</i>	supra.
Eadar, <i>between,</i>	inter.	Ri, <i>to, against; at,</i>	ad.
<i>betwixt, among,</i>			
Fa, <i>on, upon, to,</i>	ad, in.	Roimh, roi,	ante.
Fo, fa, fuidh, <i>under,</i>	sub.	ro', <i>before,</i>	
<i>below, beneath,</i>			
Gu, gus, <i>to, unto, for,</i>	ad, in.	Seach, <i>from;</i>	trans.
Gun, <i>without,</i>	sine.	<i>past, beyond,</i>	
Gu-ruig, <i>to, unto; as far as.</i>		Tre, trid,	through; by, per.
		Troimh, troi,	

Simple Prepositions governing the Genitive case of Nouns:—

Bhàrr, fàr, <i>from, off,</i>	} de.	Feadh, <i>through;</i>	} per.
		<i>down, from,</i>	
Car (<i>applied to time,</i>		Thar, † <i>over, across,</i>	trans.
<i>during, for.</i>		Timchioll, <i>about,</i>	} circum.
Chum, <i>to, unto; over to,</i>	ad.	<i>around,</i>	
Chun, thun,* <i>to, (imply-</i>		Réir, <i>according to,</i>	secundum.
<i>ing motion to).</i>		Rè, <i>during,</i>	per.

EXEMPLIFICATION OF THE VARIOUS USAGES OF THE PREPOSITIONS.

Á, or ás † signifies—1. *Motion out of, i. e. originating in and proceeding out of a place*: 2. *Motion from a place*: 3. *Adverbially, extinction, destruction*: 4. *Freedom from*: as,

1. Ás an uisge, *out of the water.* Ás a' chóill, *out of the wood.*
Thàinig an t-eun ás an ubh, *the chicken has come out of the egg.*
2. Á baile Dhunédean, *from the city of Edinburgh.*
3. Cuir ás a' choinneal, *put out the candle, extinguish the candle.*
4. Leig ás mo làmh, *let my hand go, let my hand alone.*

* Chun, thun, and also hun, gun, are in common use in conversation; as, "chaidh è chun na mara," or "thun na mara," *he went to the sea.* These appear to be different forms of chum, which is frequently pronounced choum, or chóm.

† As, "thar chuainteán," *over seas; trans oceanos.*

‡ The Prepositions á, ann, gu, le, ri, become as, anns, gus, leis, ris, before the article or a relative: a and as are, in many places, pronounced é, és, short.

Aig, (*ag*, *a'*) signifies—1. *Position and rest of one object in proximity to another*: 2. *In possession of*: 3. *With or in the service of*: as,

1. *Aig mo cheann*, AT *my* HEAD. 1. *Aig an dorus*, AT *the* door. *Tha Iain aig taobh na mara*, *John is AT the side of the sea*.
2. *Tha leabhar aig Séumas*, *James HAS a book*.
3. *Tha mì nis aig maighstear ùr*, *I am now WITH a new master*.

Air signifies—1. *Position and rest of one object upon another*: 2. *At or on*: 3. *Of or on*: 4. *For, as the price of*: 5. *On, for*: 6. *To*: 7. *About, of, concerning*: 8. *Under debt, or obligation to*: 9. *Over*, i. e. *overcoming, getting the better of, or managing*: as,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Tha a' choinneal air a' bhòrd,</i> | <i>the candle is on the table.</i> |
| 2. <i>Bha mì air a' bhainis,</i> | <i>I was at, or on the wedding.</i> |
| 3. <i>Dean gréim air a làimh,</i> | <i>lay hold of his hand.</i> |
| 4. <i>An gabh thu tasdan air an tun-naig?</i> | <i>will you take a shilling for the duck?</i> |
| 5. <i>Air an aobhar sin,</i> | <i>for that cause, on account of.</i> |
| 6. <i>Tha còir agam air óighreachd m' àthar,</i> | <i>I have a right to my father's estate.</i> |
| 7. <i>Am beil guth agad air an Fhéinn, or air na Fiannaibh?</i> | <i>have you a word about the Fingalians?—concerning the Fingalians?</i> |
| 8. <i>Tha crùn agam air Tómas,</i> | <i>I have a crown on Thomas, Thomas owes me a crown.</i> |
| 8. <i>Chuir thu comain òrm,</i> | <i>you obliged me,—put an obligation on me.</i> |
| 9. <i>Chaidh agam air a' chùis,</i> | <i>I overcame the affair,—managed it.</i> |
| 9. <i>An deach agad air na féidh a mhàrbhadh? Chaidh agam orra gu-deàrbh,</i> | <i>Have you succeeded in killing the deer? I have overcome them indeed.</i> |

Obs.—The preposition *air* is used after verbs and adjectives like *for* and *of* in English; as, “*gairm air Peadar*,” *call for Peter*. “*Miannach air cliù*,” *fond of praise*.

Ann, *anns*, signifies—1. *Rest in a place*: 2. *Motion, or rest in or on a place*: 3. *Motion into a place*: 4. *Existence*: 5. *There, thither*; as,

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>Ann an gàradh Édein,</i> | <i>in the garden of Eden.</i> |
| 2. <i>Tha na caoraich anns an arbhar,</i> | <i>the sheep are in the corn.</i> |
| 3. <i>Cuir an t-airgid anns an sporan,</i> | <i>put the money into the purse.</i> |
| 4. <i>Tha fuachd ànn an-diugh,</i> | <i>there is cold, it is cold to-day.</i> |
| 5. <i>Am beil thu ànn Iain?</i> | <i>are you THERE, John?</i> |
| <i>Tha mis' a' dol do 'n choille-chnò, an téid thus' ànn, a Thómais? Matà cha téid mì ànn an-diugh ach théid mì ànn am-màireach,</i> | <i>I am going to the nut-wood; will you go there, Thomas? Indeed I will not go there to-day, but I shall go (thither) to-morrow.</i> |

OBS.—*Ann*, when it signifies existence, is always joined with the verb *Bi*, and pronounced long. It is always used in this sense to express the appearance of the phenomena of nature; as, *tha 'n t-uisc ànn, there is rain, it rains, pluit. Tha na fir-chlis ànn an-nochd, there are (the) merry dancers, or northern lights, to-night; sunt aurorae boreales hac nocte.*

Bho, o, signifies—1. *From a place*: 2. In composition, sometimes, *from duty, or a sense of duty or obligation*: 3. After the verb *thig*, *defiance*; as,

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Bho lochan nan nial, | <i>from the lake of clouds.</i> |
| O mhullach na beinne, | <i>from the top of the mountain.</i> |
| O bhónn mo choise, | <i>from the sole of my foot.</i> |
| 2. Tha bhuainn a bhi falbh, | <i>we MUST be going.</i> |
| Tha bhuat éirigh, | <i>you SHOULD rise; get up.</i> |
| 3. Thig bhuat* a bhodaich, | <i>come, you churl, I defy you.</i> |

De signifies—1. *Of, off, in the sense of taking from*: 2. *From, separating from*; as,

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Thoir a' phoit de 'n teine, | <i>take the pot off the fire.</i> |
| Thug è 'n diollaid de 'n each, | <i>he took the saddle off the horse.</i> |
| Mìr de sin, | <i>a piece of that.</i> |
| Tha gu leòr agam dheth, | <i>I have enough OF IT.</i> |
| 2. Geàrr sliseag de 'n mhulachaig, | <i>cut a slice FROM the cheese.</i> |

Do signifies—1. *To, into, towards*: 2. *For*: 3. *By*: 4. *Of, possessive*: 5. In composition sometimes, *freedom*; as,

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Théid mì do 'n Eaglais, | <i>I shall go TO the church.</i> |
| 2. Dean bìadh do Thómas, | <i>prepare food FOR Thomas.</i> |
| 3. Do ghnàth, | <i>by custom, customarily.</i> |
| Do bhrìgh, | <i>by virtue, because.</i> |
| 4. Mac do dh-Alasdair, | <i>a son OF Alexander.</i> |
| 5. Leig dhomh, leig dhâ, | <i>let me alone, let him alone.</i> |

OBS.—*Do* is frequently used for *de*; but when the opposite meanings of these two words are considered, the impropriety of using the one for the other will become at once manifest. *Do* is softened into *a* before the infinitive, &c.—See page 90, Note †.

Eadar signifies—1. *Between*: 2. *Both together*; as,

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Eadar an talamh 's an t-adhar, | <i>between the earth and the sky.</i> |
| Eadar mis' 'us tusa, | <i>between me and thee.</i> |
| 2. Eadar bheag 'us mhòr, | <i>both small and great.</i> |

Fa signifies—1. *On, upon*: 2. Sometimes, *to*; as,

- | | |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Fa dheireadh, | <i>on the end, at last; finally.</i> |
| 2. Fa 'n chóill, | <i>to the wood.</i> |

* Literally, *come from thee*. This curious idiom is common in the North among boys and others when they are threatening or pretending to fight.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



responds to the English affix *-less* : 3. In the second clause of a sentence, it is equivalent to the negative adverb *not* ; as,

1. Gun eòlas, *without knowledge*. Gun airgiod, *without money*.

2. Gun chiall, *without sense, senseless*. Gun chùram, *without care, careless*. Gun eagal, *without fear, fearless*.

3. Dh'-àithn è dhomh gun sin a dheanamh, *he ordered me NOT to do that*. Thuirt mì ri Cailean gun an crodh a leigeil a-mach, *I said to Colin NOT to let out the cattle*.

Iar, *after ; done*, is never used before a noun. It is the proper particle to be prefixed to the Infinitive, to denote the completion of the verbal action ; as, iar sgrìobhadh, iar togail, *written, lifted*. The preposition *air*, though not so proper, is generally used for this purpose.—See page 84, Note †.

Le, leis signifies—1. *With, along with* : 2. *Away with, down with* : 3. *By means of, with* : 4. *In possession of* : 5. *By ; as*,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. An téid thu leam ? | <i>will you go with me ?</i> |
| 2. Dh'-fhalbh ì le fear eile,
Chaidh a' chraobh leis an abh-
ainn,
Chaidh am fiadh leis a' chreig, | <i>she went away with another man.
the tree went away with the river.
the deer went down with the rock,
i. e. fell over the rocky precipice.</i> |
| 3. Bhris mì a' chlach leis an òrd, | <i>I broke the stone by means of the
hammer ; WITH the hammer.</i> |
| 4. Co leis an t-each bàn ? Tha è le
Tómas,
Iadsan as le Criosd,
Is le Seònaid an gùn so,
Is leam-sa an leabhar sin, | <i>whose is the white horse ? he be-
longs to Thomas.
those who are Christ's.
this gown belongs to Janet.
that book is mine.</i> |
| 5. Is beag le Cailean tasdan 's an
là, | <i>a shilling a-day is thought little BY
Colin.</i> |

Os is chiefly used with *ceann*, forming the compound preposition *os-ceann*, or *os-ciónn*, *above, over*. And the adverbs *os-n-àirde*, *os-ìosal*, *os-làimh*. It is sometimes pronounced *fos*.

Ri, ris signifies—1. *To, applying to, holding to, supporting to* : 2. *Against, up against* : 3. *Against, towards* : 4. *Exposed to* : 5. *After, following after* : 6. *Adding to* : 7. *With* : 8. *At, acting, or working at* : 9. *Like to, or unto* : 10. *In the same clause with CHO, as, or equality* : 11. *In, during ; as*,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Cuir a' ghloine ri do shùil,
Cum do làmh ri mo cheann, | <i>put the glass to your eye.
hold your hand to my head, sup-
port my head.</i> |
| 2. Ris an t-sruth, | <i>against the stream.</i> |
| 3. Cuir na caoraich ris a' mhon-
adh, | <i>set the sheep towards the hill.</i> |
| 4. Tha na siùil ris a' ghaoith, | <i>the sails are exposed to the wind.</i> |
| 5. Chuir sinn an cù ris na caor-
aich, | <i>we set the dog after the sheep.</i> |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 6. Cuir teine ris a' phoit,
Cuir ris, cuir riu, | <i>put fire to, or add fuel to the pot.
add to it, add to them; work on.</i> |
| 7. Cha bhi gnothach agam ris an
fhear sin, | <i>I shall have no business with that
man.</i> |
| 8. Tha è ri clachaireachd, | <i>he is at mason-work, he is building.</i> |
| 9. Tha Séumas coltach ri'athair,
Cha n-'eil è cosmhuil riut-sa, | <i>James is like (to) his father.
he is not like you.</i> |
| 10. Cho geal ris an t-sneachd, | <i>as white as the snow.</i> |
| 11. Ri dà là, | <i>during two days, in two days.</i> |

Obs.—Maille or mar, *with, together with*, combines always with *ri* or *ris*, both in its simple and compound form; as, “Maille ri mo chorp marbh-sa éiridh iad,” *together with my dead body they shall rise.*—*Bible.* Maill rium, *along with me*; maille riut, maille ris, rithe, r-inn, &c. Mar-rium, *along with me*; mar-riut, mar-ris, rithe, ruinn, &c.

Seach signifies—1. *From, distinguishing from*: 2. *Beyond, farther than*: 3. *Comparison, or difference*; as,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Cha n-aithne dhomh fear seach
fear dhiùbh, | <i>I do not know a man from man of
them.</i> |
| 2. Na rach seach a' chlach mhìle, | <i>do not go beyond the mile-stone.</i> |
| 3. Is mòr a' chlach sin seach ì so, | <i>that stone is large in comparison of
this one.</i> |

COMPOUND PREPOSITIONS. ROIMHEARÁN MEASGTE.

The Compound Prepositions are composed of simple Prepositions and of nouns. These phrases, for the most part, govern the genitive case of the nouns to which they are prefixed; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| † A bhàrr, | <i>from, off; down from.</i> |
| A* chòir, do chòir, | <i>near, nigh to, about.</i> |
| A chum, do chum, | <i>to, for, for the purpose.</i> |
| A dhìth, de dhìth, | <i>without, for want of.</i> |
| A dh-easbhaidh, dh-easbhaidh, | <i>for want of, without, in want of.</i> |
| A los, air los, | <i>for the purpose of, for.</i> |
| A réir, do réir, (to the will), | <i>according to; secundum.</i> |
| A thaobh, do thaobh, thaobh, | <i>as to, regarding, respecting;
quoad.</i> |
| Am bun, an cois, | <i>near to, beside, waiting on.</i> |
| Am fagus do, | <i>near to, close to.</i> |
| Am fianuis, an làthair, | <i>before, in the presence of; coram.</i> |
| Am fochair, | <i>near to, along with.</i> |
| Am measg, (in mixture), | <i>among, amongst.</i> |
| † An aghaidh, an aodann, | <i>against, contrary to, (in face of).</i> |
| An àit, an àite, (in place), | <i>instead of, for, in lieu of.</i> |

* *A, a dh-, dh-*, are contractions of *do*. *Am* or *an* for *ann am, ann an*, in the Compound Prepositions.

An ceann, (at the head),	} <i>by, with, among.</i>
An còdhail, an còmhail,	
An coinneamh, an coinnimh,	
An deaghaidh do,	} <i>to meet, for meeting.</i>
An déigh,* an déis,	
An éiric, an éirig,	} <i>after, behind, in following.</i>
An lòrg, (in the tract),	
As leth, (from a half),	} <i>in return, as a ransom for.</i>
As easbhaidh, as éugmhais,†	
Air béulaobh, (béul taobh),	} <i>in consequence, by reason of.</i>
Air cùlaobh, (cùl taobh),	
Air fad, air feadh,	} <i>in behalf, for.</i>
Airghaol, airghiamh, airghràdh,	
Air sgàth, air-sgà,	} <i>for want, without.</i>
Air-son, arson, (for value),	
Air tòir,	} <i>before, in front of.</i>
Còmhla ri, cuide ri,	
Dh-fhios, (to the knowledge),	} <i>behind, at the back.</i>
Dh-ionnsaidh, a dh-ionnsuidh,	
Fa chùis, (on a case),	} <i>through, throughout, among.</i>
Fa chomhair,	
Faisg air,	} <i>for the love of, on account of, for.</i>
Ghios, (dh-ionnsaidh),	
Làmh ri, làimh ri, (hand to),	} <i>for the sake of.</i>
Maille-ri, mar-ri,	
Mu choinneamh,	} <i>for, on account of.</i>
Mu 'n-cuairt, (about the circle),	
Mu dhéibhinn,	} <i>after, in pursuit of, in search of.</i>
Mu thimchioll, mu thimcheall,	
Mu thuaiream, (about vicinity),	} <i>with, along with.</i>
Os-ceann, os-ciónn, (over head),	

COMPOUND PREPOSITIONS COMBINED WITH PRONOUNS.

A Compound Preposition, like a simple one, never takes a Personal Pronoun after it. When persons or things are referred to, the *Possessive Pronouns* are interposed between the component terms of the Preposition, according to the following rules and examples.

Rule 1.—When the first term of the preposition ends in a consonant, and the second term begins with a consonant, the

* Sometimes 'na dhéigh; as, "'na dhéigh sin," after that.

† Also, as éugais, as fhéugais, as aonais, as ùnais; from as, out of, without, and éugmhais, or éugas, possession, presence.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

'N ar n- aghaidh, 'n 'ur n-aghaidh, 'n ân aghaidh.

So, 'N am àit. 'N am fhiannis. 'N am fhochair.

An-déigh, *after*.

'N am dhéigh, *after me, in my pursuit*. 'N ad dhéigh, 'n â dhéigh, 'n ä déigh. 'N ar déigh, 'n 'ur déigh, 'n ân déigh, 'n än déigh.

So, 'N am bhun. 'N am chois. 'N am chòdhail *or* chòmhail. 'N am choinneamh. 'N am chòir. 'N ar measg, *among us*. 'N am làthair. 'N am éiric, &c.

Rule 5.—When the first term of the Preposition ends in a vowel and the second term begins with a consonant, the final vowel of the first term is elided before the Possessives beginning with a vowel; thus,

Mu dhéibhinn, *concerning*.

Mu mo dhéibhinn,* *concerning me, de me*. Mu do dhéibhinn, m'â dhéibhinn, m'ä déibhinn. M'ar déibhinn, m' ur déibhinn, *or* mu bhur déibhinn, m' an déibhinn.

So, Do mo thaobh. Mu mo choinneamh, *or* choinnimh. Mu mo thimchioll. Mu mo thuaiream.

Am fagus do, faisg air, còmhla ri, làmh ri, maille ri, when applied to persons, are followed by the Compound Pronouns formed by *air, do, ri*; as, *am fagus domh, faisg òrm, làmh rium, near me, &c.* *Còmhla rium, maille rium, with me, &c.* *A-dhìth* and *Timchioll* require *òrm*; as, *Tha sin a-dhìth òrm, I am in want of that.* *Timchioll òrm, around me.*

CONJUNCTIONS. (See page 30.—No. 9.) NAISGEÁRAN.

SIMPLE CONJUNCTIONS.

Ach, <i>but, however, until</i> .	Eadhon, <i>even</i> .
Agus, 'us, 's, as, is, <i>and, also, as</i> .	Ged, geda, <i>though, although</i> .
Am, an, <i>whether</i> .	Gidheadh, giodh e, <i>yet, still, notwithstanding</i> .
Cho, co, <i>as, so</i> .	Gu, gu'm, gu'n, gur, <i>that</i> .
Chíonn, <i>because, for</i> .	Gu ma, guma, <i>O that, (may it.)</i>
Coma, <i>however, nevertheless</i> .	Ma, <i>if</i> .
Cuideachd, <i>also, too, besides</i> .	Mar, <i>as how</i> .
Dheadh, <i>or</i> .	

Possessives, and the remaining letter apostrophated; thus, 'na m', 'na d', 'na, 'na 'r, 'nu 'r, 'na 'n. These forms are very improper, for none of the Possessives should be separated by the mark of elision; the apostrophe belongs properly to the *n*, the elided form of *ann*, and should be placed over it only, whether standing alone or united to the Possessives; thus, 'n am, 'n ad, 'n a, 'n ar, 'n 'ur, 'n an, or 'nam, 'nad, 'na, 'nar, 'nur, 'nan or 'nam. Sometimes the fragment of the preposition is omitted altogether in the first and second person singular; as, *am aghaidh, ad aghaith*.

* Often mu m' dhéibhinn, mu d' dhéibhinn. Do m' thaobh, do d' thaobh, &c.

Mu'n, mu's, *before, ere, lest.*
 Mur, *if not.*
 Na, no, *than, or.*
 Nach, *not, that not.*

Na'm, na'n, *if.*
 Neo, no, *or, nor.*
 Oir, *or, for, because.*
 O, o'n, ona, *since, because, as.*

COMPOUND CONJUNCTIONS.

These are for the most part composed of Nouns, simple Prepositions, and simple Conjunctions.

A bhàrr, a bharrachd, (*above*),
moreover, besides.
 Ach am, ach an, *till, until.*
 A chiónn gu, *because that.*
 Ach co dhiù, ach coma, ach
 coma co dhiù, *however, not-*
withstanding, but then, well
then.
 A chum gu, chum 's gu 'm, *in*
order that, that.
 Aon chuid—no, an dara cuid
 —no, *either—or, neither—*
nor.
 Air an aobhar sin, (*for that*
cause), *therefore.*
 Air son sin, *for that, because.*
 Air chor agus gu'n, air chor
 'us nach, (*in such a manner*
that, that not), *so that, so*
that not.
 Air dheadh, air neo, *or else,*
otherwise.
 Air eagal gu, d' eagal gu, eagal
 's gu, *for fear that, else.*
 Air son gu, do bhrìgh gu'm, (*by*
reason that), *because that.*
 Ged nach, *though not.*

Ged tha, ge ta, (*though it is*),
nevertheless.
 Gun fhios am, an, nach, (*not*
knowing), *in case that.*
 Gus am, gus an, *until.*
 Gus nach, *until not.*
 Ionnus gu, gu'm, gu'n, ionann
 's gu, gu'm, gu'n, *insomuch*
that, so that.
 Mar gu, gu'm, gu'n, *as if,*
like as if.
 Mar nach, *as if not.*
 Mar sid agus, *likewise, and*
also.
 Ma's è, ma's è 's gu, gu'm, *if*
it be so, if.
 Ma ta, matà, *if so, then.*
 Mu'm, mu'n, *lest.*
 Mur b' è, *were it not.*
 Nara, neo nach, *or not.*
 Os-bàrr, *moreover, besides.*
 Sòl mu'n, suil mu'n, *ere, be-*
fore.
 Tuille eile, a thuille, *moreover,*
furthermore.
 Uime sin, (*about that*), *there-*
fore, then.

INTERJECTIONS. (See page 30, No. 8.) CLISGEARÁN.

A! *ah! oh!*
 Ab ab! *no no! shame! fy!*
 A chiall! *O dear! strange!*
 Ad ad! At at! *what! take*
care!

Aha! *hah! aha!* (*laughing*).
 Cuist! uist! tosd! *hush!*
hark! silence! quiet!
 Eudail! *dear! O dear!*
 Faire faire! *ay ay! what!*

Fuigh!* fuh! fich! *pshaw!*
hut! tut!

Ho! haoi! ho! halloo! hoy!

Ho-ló! ho-ró! hurra! hurra!

Hù! pù! hut! pugh! non-
sense!

I! éh! O! wonderful! grand!

Ibh ibh! ip ip! *fy fy! nasty!*

Obh obh! O dear! dear me!

Och! oh! alas! pity!

Och och! alas alas! dear
dear!

Oich! oich oich! O sore! oh!
sore sore!

O höth! a hah! well done!

Puf! puth! pu! *pshaw!*

Seall! faic! feuch! see! be-
hold! lo!

Seadh! ay! indeed! what!

Ubh ùbh! alas alas! bad
bad!

Ud ud! pity pity! no no!
fy!

Several other phrases are used as interjections ; as, A ghràidh-ein! O dear fellow! A ghràdhach! O dear woman! A ghràidh! m' éudail! my dear! A mhic cridhe! son of my heart! dear sir! A nic cridhe! O dear woman! A shaoghail! O world! A shaoghail bhéugaich! O deceitful world! A 'laochain! O brave fellow! O hero!

Mo chreach! mo léir chreach! mo leóin! mo thruaighe léir! mo dhìobhail! alas! pity me! woe is me! Mo nàire! (my shame), mo mhasladh! (my disgrace), mo nàire shaoghalta! mo nàire 's mo mhasladh! O fy! fy! shame!

O mise! O me! dear me! Mis' an-diugh! dear me to-day! O chòin! Och nan ochan! Och 'us och! Och 'us ochan! Och 'us ochan nan och éire! Oh! alas, alas! O rì! O strange! H-ugad or Thugad! at thee, take care! H-ugaibh or Thugaibh, at you, take care! Air Moire! Oire! By Mary! Truly.

DERIVATION.

Derivation is that part of Etymology which treats of the origin and primary signification of words.

The words of a language are either *Primitive* or *Derivative*.

A *Primitive* word is not

FREUMHACHADH.

Is è *Freumhachadh* an earrann sin de dh-Fhoclachadh à ta 'teagasg mu stoc 'us mu phrìomh-sheadh fhocalan.

Tha focail càinnt', an dara cuid *Prìomhach* no *Freumhach*.

Cha fhreumhaichear focal

* *Fuigh* is an exclamation of disgust in the North, when any disagreeable odour comes into contact with a person's olfactory; as, "fuigh ort a choin, mach thu." In Perthshire it is commonly used as an exclamation of disapprobation or surprise. Considering the sense attached to the word *fuigh*, we object to the use of the preposition *fuidh*, a word of the same sound, instead of *fo*.—See page 147, Obs.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



im-, *in-*, *un-*, *-less*, in English, are formed by prefixing the particles, | seadh *not*, *im-*, *in-*, *un-*,
| *-less*, 's a' Bheurla le roimh-
| iceadh nan smidean,

An-, *ana-*, *ain-*, *ao-*, *as-*, *ea-*, *eas-*, *éu-*, *dì-*, *mi-*, *neo-* ; as,

Abuich,	<i>ripe</i> ,	<i>an-abuich</i> ,	<i>unripe</i> .
Measarra,	<i>temperate</i> ,	<i>ana-measarra</i> ,	<i>intemperate</i> .
Eòlach,	<i>acquainted</i> ,	<i>ain-eolach</i> ,*	<i>unacquainted</i> .
Dionach,	<i>tight</i> ,	<i>ao-dionach</i> ,	<i>untight</i> , <i>leaky</i> .
Caoin,	<i>kind</i> ,	<i>as-caoin</i> ,	<i>unkind</i> , <i>harsh</i> .
Slàn,	<i>healthy</i> ,	<i>ea-slan</i> ,	<i>unhealthy</i> , <i>sick</i> .
Onoir,	<i>respect</i> ,	<i>eas-onoir</i> ,	<i>disrespect</i> .
Tróm,	<i>heavy</i> ,	<i>éu-trom</i> ,	<i>light</i> .
Meas,	<i>honour</i> ,	<i>di-meas</i> ,	<i>dishonour</i> .
Ceart,	<i>just</i> ,	<i>mi-cheart</i> ,	<i>unjust</i> .
Nì,	<i>a thing</i> ,	<i>neo-'ni</i> ,	<i>nothing</i> .

OBS.—*An* becomes *ana* before *b*, *c*, *g*, *m*, *p*, and *ain* before a word of which the first vowel is small. In some words, it is written *aimh*, as in *aimh-leas*, *aimh-reit*. *An* is commonly *privative*; but in several words it is *intensive*; as, *teas*, *heat*: *ain-teas*, *excessive heat*, *inflammation*. *Miann*, *desire*: *ana-miann*, *excessive desire*, *lust*. Before some words, *an* has the sense of the adjectives *droch*, *olc*, *bad*, *evil*; as, *An uair*, *an evil*. *Anacàinnt*, *bad language*.

The other *Prefixes* are *ath-*; *ban-*; *bith-*, *cath-*, *sior-*; *co-*, *comh-*, *con-*; *do-*, *so-*; *fear-*; *iol-* or *iom-*, *im-*, *in-*, *ion-*, *luchd*, *Mac-*, *Nic-*.

ATH signifies *again*, *back*, *next*, *re*; as, *tog*, *lift*; *ath-thog*, *lift again*, *rebuild*. *Ris*, *history*; *aithris*, *tell*, *repeat*, *narrate*. *Leasaich*, *add to*, *form*; *ath-'leasaich*, *improve*, *reform*. *Uair*, *an hour*; *ath-uair*, *next hour*.

BAN, *BANA*, *bean*, † *a female*; *lady*, corresponding to the English affixes *-ess*, *-ix*; as, *ban-rìgh*, *a queen*. *Bana-mhaighstear*, *a mistress*. *Arach*, *a cow-herd*; *banarach*, *a milkmaid*, *dairy-maid*. *Bain-treabhaiche*, contracted *Bànrach*, † *a widow*. *Ban-diùc*, *a duchess*. *Bean-tighe*, *a housewife*, *landlady*, *goodwife*. *Bean-bàinnse*, *a bride*. *Bean-ghlùine*, *a midwife*, *obstetrix*. *Bean-shìth*, *a fairy*. For other forms of *ban*, see page 33.—*Obs.*

OBS.—From *bean* is derived the word *banas*, signifying the

* *Manx*, *Ben*. *Wel.* *Benw*. *Goth.* *Wen*. *Pers.* *Benanj*. *Gr.* *Βινᾶν* (*bendn*), *uniting*.

† From *bean*, *a wife*, and *treabhaiche*, *a husbandman*; hence the meaning of the word is, a wife left to cultivate the land after the death of her husband.

office or administration of a wife ; as, banas-ghlùine, *midwifery*. Banas-tighe or beanas-tighe, *housewifery ; female economy*. “ Is duilich banas-tighe ’dheanamh air na fraidhibh falamb,” *it is difficult to do the office of a housewife in empty partitions, i. e. to manage an empty house.—Gaelic Prov.*

BITH, CATH, SIOR, *ever, incessant, constant, continual ; as, buan, lasting, durable ; bith-bhuan, everlasting, eternal ; bith-bhuantachd, eternity. Deanta, done ; bith-dheanta, always done, common, frequent ; bith-dheantas, or bidheantas, constant habit, frequency, commonness. Losgadh, burning ; cath-’losgadh, incessantly burning. Ruith, running ; sìorruidh, ever running on, eternal ; sìorruidheachd, eternal running, eternity. Sìor-iarraidh, ever asking.*

CO, COMH, CON, COIN, *together, corresponding to con, com, col, cor, syl, sym, syn, in English, as, Ainm, a name ; co-ainm, an additional name ; surname, cognomen. Ràdh, saying ; còmh-radh, saying together ; conversation, dialogue. Cur, placing, putting ; co-chur, application. Ith, eating ; coimh-ith, contracted còmaidh, eating together ; a mess. Aois, age, comh-aois, one of the same age, contemporary. Feitheamh, waiting ; coin-fheitheamh, abridged coinneamh, waiting together, meeting ; hence coinnich, to meet.*

OBS.—*Comh* is generally written *coimh*, when the first vowel of the next syllable is a small, and frequently contracted *co’*, *coi’* ; but *-imh* is, for the most part, superfluous.

Do signifies *difficult, ill, hard to do, or to be done*. It is of the same import as *im-*, *in-*, *mis-*, *un-*, in English, or *δυσ* and *αυ* in the Greek. So, the opposite of *Do*, signifies *easy, apt, good*. With the past participle, it nearly corresponds to *-ble* in English, *-bilis* in Latin, and *ευ-* in the Greek ; as,

Car, a turn,	{ sochar, a good turn, benefit ;	dochar, injury.
	{ socair, ease, comfort ;	docair, misfortune.
Nos habit,	sonas, prosperity, happiness,	donas, mischief.
Léir, sight,	soilleir, visible, clear,	doilleir, dark, invisible.

Deante, done, do-dheante,* *difficult to do, or to be done, im-*

* Sometimes written *do-dheanamh*. In all the Gaelic Lexicons the past participle is generally annexed to *do* and *so* in forming adjectives of this kind ; but it is asserted in one Gaelic Grammar that we have seen, that it is improper to combine the past participle with these prefixes ; that the infinitive alone should be combined with them. With due deference to the opinion of others, we shall submit reasons which, upon maturely considering the subject, have appeared to us, as supporting the propriety of conjoining *do* and *so* with the past participle, in forming adjectives of a passive capacity, or implying the sense of the affix *-ble* in English. It is evident that the prefix *do*, (*un*, *in*, or *un*), does not imply an absolute and objective negative, or the entire sense of *not*. Nor does *so* imply an absolute and objective

possible; *do-dheante*, *easily done*, *possible*. *Róinnte*, *divided*; *do-róinnte*, *hard to divide*, or *to be divided*; *indivisible*. *So-róinnte*, *easily divided*, *capable of being divided*, *that can be divided*; *divisible*. *Rànnsaichte*, *searched*. *Do-rànnsaichte*, *unsearchable*. *So-rànnsaichte*, *searchable*.

FEAR, *a male*, or any object of the masculine gender; it corresponds to the English affixes *-er*, *-or*, &c., prefixed to the genitives of nouns, or to the genitive of the infinitive of verbs, it denotes an *agent* or *doer*; as, *Fear-tighe*, or *fear an tighe*, *the man of the house*, *goodman*, *landlord*. *Fear-ceàirde*, *a man of trade*, *a tradesman*. *Fear-tagraidh*, *a pleader*, *an advocate*. *Fear-saoraidh*, *a redeemer*.

Fear and *bean* are employed before the names of landed properties and farms, to distinguish the male and female proprietor or possessor; thus, *Fear Chuilodair*, *the Laird* or *proprietor of Culloden*. *Fear an Uird*, *the Laird of Ord*. *Fear Dhunballoch*, *the tacksman of Dunballoch*. *Bean Bhealladrum*, *the proprietrix*, or *female tenant of Belladrum*.

IOL, IOMA, *many*, *numerous*; as, *iol-chosach*, *many-footed*; *ioma-cheàrnach*, *having many corners*, *multangular*; *ioma-dhathach*, or *iol-dhathach*, *many-coloured*.

IM, IOM,* IOMA, *about*, *around*, *circum*, *complete*; as, *ceist*, *a question*; *imcheist*, *a question about anything*; *doubt*, *anxiety*. *Guin*, *pain*, *a wound*; *iomagan*, *a painful feeling*, *trouble*, *grief*, *anxiety*. *Cubhaidh*, *fit*, *right*; *ioma-chubhaidh*, *abridged* *iom-chuidh*, *proper*, *expedient*, *suitable*. *Slàn*, *whole*, *healthy*; *ioma-shlan*, *abridged iomlan*, *completely whole*, *entire*. *Iomaghaoth*, *a wind blowing around*; *whirlwind*. *Car*, *a turn*; *iomchair*, *turn about*; *carry*, *bear*.

ION, *fit*, *worthy*, *proper*, *like*; as, *ion-mholta*, *praiseworthy*.

effect. Both prefixes are subjective in their signification, and imply an approximation or close tendency to objective and absolute effect; thus, *do-rànnsaichte* does not mean *not searched*, but *hard or difficult to be searched*, *unsearchable*. *So-rànnsaichte* means not *positively* or *absolutely searched*, but *easily searched*, *capable of being searched*, *searchable*. The English adjectives *unsearchable* and *searchable* are of a passive sense. But if we annex the infinitive instead of the past or passive participle “*rànnsaichte*,” to the prefixes *do*, *so*; as, *do-rànnsachadh*, *difficult* or *uneasy searching*; *so-rànnsachadh*, *easy* or *gentle searching*; *do-dheanamh*, *difficult doing*; it is manifest that no part of *do-rànnsachadh* or *so-rànnsachadh*, &c. denotes capacity in a *passive* sense, which is uniformly the meaning of the corresponding affix *-ble*, and the sense necessary to be expressed by the Gaelic words; as, *divisible*, *that may be divided*, *so-róinnte*. Therefore, in order to give a passive sense to the Gaelic adjective, the common practice is to combine *do* and *so* with the passive participle.

Irregular infinitives are, however, annexed to *do* and *so* in forming passive adjectives; as, *do-fhaicsinn*, *so-fhaicsinn*; but these are, in many cases, changed into *-ach*; as, *do-fhaicsinneach*, *invisible*; *so-fhaicsinneach*, *visible*.

* *Im*, *iom*, becomes *am-* in the Latin; as, *ambio*, *ambivi*, *ambitum*, *ambire*, *to go round*. *Imich*. *Im-shiubhail*. *Iom-chuairtich*.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

voice of a monk, shall be the lowing of cattle, but ere the world come to an end *Iona* shall flourish as it was.

Ifrinn, that is, ì-fuar-fhónn, *the isle of cold land, a cold, icy climate; hell*; as, “Is beag òrm Ifrinn fhuar, fhliuch; àite bith-bhuan is searbh deoch.” * *I abhor cold wet hell, eternal place of bitterest drink.* This line illustrates the notion which the ancient Celts entertained of the place of future punishment. The word *Ifrinn*, though now of a diametrically opposite meaning, is the name generally applied to the place of torment by Gaelic speakers at the present day.

Flaitheanas, from flath, *a prince, a hero*, and innis, *an island*, signified of old *the island of the brave, or the virtuous; the Elysium of heroic spirits.* Flaitheanas (flath-innis) is frequently used at the present day in the Gaelic language, to denote *heaven*. But *Neamh* (Gr. νέφης, a cloud, multitude), is the name generally given to *heaven* in the Bible and in religious discourse.*

The Celtic words ì, INNIS, an island, will form a key to the etymology of the names of many insular and peninsular places in the world; as, *Ile*, Islay. *Jura* or *Iura*, Jura. *Uist*, *Uist*. *Inchkeith*, isle of Keith. *Eirinn*, or *Eirionn*, ì-iar-fhónn, westland isle; Ireland. *Iberia*, i, isle; bior, water, the peninsula of Spain. *Italy*, édal-ì, the isle of cattle, or pastoral peninsula. *Sicilia*, sículus-ì, the isle of Sículus, the son of Neptune; Sicily. *Æoliae*, or *Æolides*, Æolus-ì, the isles of Æolus, the ruler of winds and storms, between Sicily and Italy. *Melita*, mil-ì, the fertile or honey isle, Malta. *Candia*, cian-ì, distant isle.

Many islands in the Archipelago have their etymon in *I*; as, *Ægilia*, *Ægina*, *Icaria*, *Icos*, *Ion*, *Ios*, *Icus*, *Imbrus*, *Chios*, *Dia*, *Milo*, *Minos*, *Nia*, &c.

Indies, *India*, innis, island; *Innseachan*, islands. Innis signifies also a sheltered valley, pasture; as, “innis mhaith,” *good pasture*. “Innis nan gobhar,” *the vale of the goats*.

D, s, t.—Several words beginning with *s*, *d*, or *t*, convey opposite meanings; as, subhailc, *virtue*; dubhailc, *vice*. Saor, *cheap*; daor, *dear*. Saoi, *worthy; a hero*; daoì, *unworthy, foolish; a worthless person*. Soirbh, *easy, good*; doirbh, *peevish, hard*. Sòlas, *comfort, pleasure*; dòlas, *grief, trouble*. Sona, *happy*; dona, *bad*. Soisgeul, *good news, gospel*; toisgeil, *wrong*. Sàth, *plenty, fulness*; tàsg, *a bodiless being, a ghost*. Sùil, *an eye, sight*; dàll, *blind*. Sùinnt, *joy, cheerfulness*; dùr, *dull, stupid*.

AFFIXES OF NOUNS.

RISICEAN NAN AINMEAR.

The Affixes of Nouns are -a, -ach, -achd, -ad, -adh, -ag, -aid, -an, -as, -e, -ear, -air, -eir, -oir, -idh, -ridh.

Nouns denoting the *agent* or *doer* of a thing, are formed from nouns, adjectives, and verbs, by adding -ear † or -air, -ach, -e,

* The Rev. Dr Smith's Gaelic Antiquities and MSS.

† The terminations -ear, -air, -eir, -ir, -ire, -oir, are different forms of the word “fear,” *an individual of the masculine gender*. It becomes -ear after a small, -air,

ETYMOLOGY.

FOCLACHADH. 161

-iche ; as, Sùist, a flail, sùistear, a flailman, a thrasher. Ceist, a question ; ceistear, a catechist. Gunna, a gun ; gunnair, a gunner. Gaisge, bravery ; gaisgeach, a brave man ; a champion. Sgéul, a narrative ; sgéulaiche, a narrator.—Mòr, great ; morair, a great man, a lord. Foirfe, good, perfect ; foirfeach, a wise man ; an elder. Og, young ; òganach, òigear, a young man.—Ol, to drink ; òlach,* a drinker, a hospitable fellow. Co-ghairm, to call together, to convene ; co-ghairmear, a convener. Coisich, to walk ; coisiche, a walker, a pedestrian.

Many Nouns, chiefly those derived from Verbs, insert *d* before -air and -ear, to strengthen the sound ; as, Snàmh, to swim ; snàmhadair, a swimmer. Figh, to weave ; figheadair, a weaver. Róinn, divide ; roinneadair, a divider, divisor. Uair, an hour ; uaireadair, a time-keeper, a clock.

Nouns derived from words ending in *l* or *n*, insert *t* before -ear, -ean ; as, Mill, destroy ; milltear, a destroyer. Tóinn, to twist ; tóinntean, a thread.

A great variety of Nouns terminate in -ach ; such as Nouns denoting sect or party, opinion ; common names of persons ; names of animate and inanimate objects, and names of diseases ; as, Protestanach, a Protestant. Pàpanach, a Papist. Bais-teach, a Baptist.† Sadusach, a Sadducee. Bodach, an old man ; Cailleach, an old woman. Fleasgach, a young man ; Gruagach, a young woman. Buitseach, a wizard. Sionnach, a fox. Fitheach, a raven. Bonnach, a bannock. Darach, oak. Broilleach, a breast. Teasach, a fever. Buidheach, jaundice, (from buidhe, yellow). Griuthach, measles.

AD,—Nouns denoting abstract quality are formed from the first comparison of Adjectives, by adding -ad ; as, gilead, whiteness ; deirgead, redness.—See page 65. The first comparative

and sometimes -ar, after a broad ; as, ceist-fhear, abridged ceistear. Mòr-fhear, abridged morair. The forms -aire, -eir, -ir, -eire are improper in the nominative, for these properly belong to the genitive case.—See Obs. page 47.

The affix -ear is found under various forms in other languages ; as, carter, cairt-ear : doctor, pillar, satyr, foundry, barrister, charioteer, esquire.—Gener, mors. Latin vir. Gothic ver. Saxon wer.

* Some of our best Gaelic dictionaries assert that òlach is a corruption of òglach (og laoch), a young man ; a man-servant. But this is incorrect, for the meaning of the two words is widely different, as òlach from òl, properly signifies one who cheerfully gives and receives drink ; a hospitable fellow ; as, “ òlach eòir,” a fine fellow.

of several Adjectives is used as abstract Nouns ; as, buige, *softness, humidity*. Doille, *blindness*.—Gen. xix. 11.

.AID,—Several feminine Nouns are formed from other Nouns and Adjectives, by adding *-aid* ; as, glag, *a noise* ; glagaid, *a noisy or clamorous woman*. Briosg, *brisk, brittle* ; briosgaid, *a biscuit*.

PATRONYMIC AND GENTILE
NOUNS.

AINMEARÁN FINEACHAIL 'US
TÌREIL.

Patronymics and *Gentiles* are formed by adding *-ach* to the proper names of persons and places ; as, Friseal, *Fraser* ; Frisealach, *a Fraser, a man of the name of Fraser*. Dònull, *Donald*. Dònullach, *a Macdonald*. Ban-Fhrisealach, *a woman of the name of Fraser*. Ban-Dònullach. Bana-Chamaronach.

Albainn, *Scotland* ; Albannach, *a Scotchman*. Sasunn (from Saxon), *England* ; Sasunnach, *an Englishman*. Eirionn, *Ireland* ; Eirionnach, *an Irishman*. Eudailt, *Italy* ; Eudailteach, *an Italian*. Ban-Albannach, *a Scotchwoman*. Ban-Fhràngach. Ban-Sasunnach. Ban-Duitseach. Eiphit, *Egypt* ; Eiphiteach.

When a country derives its name from a river, or any other place, the gentile is formed from the name of the river, or that place ; as, Srath-ghlais, *Strathglass* (from srath, *a vale*, and Glas, *its river*). Glaiseach, *a Strathglass man* ; Bana-Ghlaiseach, *a Strathglass woman*. Srath-Chonain (from srath, *a vale*, and Conan, *its river*). Conanach, Bana-Chonanach. Loch-Abair, *Lochaber* ; Abrach, *a Lochaber man* ; Ban-Abrach.

OF DIMINUTIVES.

MU CHRÌNEANAIBH.

Diminutive Nouns are formed from other Nouns, by adding *-an* for the masculine, and *-ag* for the feminine ; as, balach, *a lad* ; balachan, *a boy*. Bòrd, *a table, or board* ; bòrdan, *a little table*. Balg, *a bag* ; balgan, *a little bag*. Caile, *a girl* ; caileag, *a little girl*. Bean, *a wife* ; beanag, *a little wife*. Sùil, *an eye* ; sùileag, *a little eye*. Clach, *a stone* ; clachag, *a small stone*.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

HISTORY

Tens of thousands of important historical sources, many previously unobtainable, are now available for the first time with a Forgotten Books Full Membership.

Unlimited Access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



woman; modest. Duineil, manly. Spòrsail, sportive. Ordail, orderly. Cianail, lonely, solitary. Uasal, high, noble, generous. Iosal, low. Deiseal, or deiseil,* by the right hand, right.

DA, -TA, denoting a state of completeness, or the sense of being done; as, Aosda, old, aged. Gléusta, prepared, ready, expert. Fileanta, ready-worded, poetical, eloquent (from filidh, a poet). Pòsda, married. Cuanta, able; handsome. Gallda, Lowland; speaking English.

IDH, corresponding to the English affixes, -al, -ant, -ive, -ous, -y, &c.; as, Fialaidh, liberal, generous. Talmhaidh, earthly. Neamhaidh, heavenly. Criosdaidh, christian. Diadhaidh, godly. Leanabaidh, childish. Eagnaidh, prudent. Tiamhaidh, dismal, gloomy. Uisgidh, watery, aqueous.

MHOR, -AR, -OR, corresponding to -al, -ble, -ous, -some, -y, &c.; as, Gràsmhor, gracious. Ceòlmhor, musical. Eudmhor, zealous; jealous. Feòlmhor, carnal, fleshy. Fionnar, cool. Greànnar, neat, lovely, pleasant.

RA, -RRA, corresponding to various adjectival affixes in English; as, Eagarra, exact, precise, regular. Corparra, bodily, corporeal. Measarra, temperate.

EANN† or -IONN, -INN; as, Maireann or mairionn, lasting, existing, durable. Coitcheann or coitchionn, common, general. Tarsainn, transverse.

DERIVATION OF VERBS.—FREUMHACHADH GHNÌOMHAR.

Verbs involving the idea of *to make*, as a part of their signification, are formed from nouns and adjectives by adding -ICH; ‡ as, cuairt, a circle; cuairtich, make circular, encircle. Neart, strength; neartaich, make strong, strengthen; obair, work; oib-

* The Druidical terms “*Deiseil*” and “*Tuathal*” are derived from *deas*, south; *tuath*, north; and *iùl*, guide, course, direction; so that *deiseil* properly signifies in a southern direction, sunward; prosperous. *Tuathal* or *tuaitheal*, in a northern direction, against the course of the sun, disastrous, unlucky. The Druids of old, in making their divinations, walked thrice round their altars, beginning at the east side, and moving with their right hand towards the altar, in the course of the sun, which they regarded as the image of God, portending by this ceremony a favourable omen, or one according to the will of God. If the Druid started round the north side, with his left hand towards the altar, the movement signified a bad omen, or one contrary to the will of God, disastrous. At the present day the words *deiseil* and *tuathal* are used in the Highlands to signify a right and a wrong direction. When in eating or drinking, the breath of a person is obstructed by the food, and the individual coughs, the parent, or any one who may be at hand, exclaims “*deiseil*.” And in approaching the grave with a dead body, the “*car deiseil*” right turn, or course of the sun, is scrupulously followed.—Vide *Dr Smith's History of the Druids*.

† The affix -eann or -ionn appears to be derived from the verb “*dean*,” to make; as, *mair-dhean*, *mair-eann*, making or causing to last, lasting. *Comhdhean*, changing *d* into *t*, *coit-cheann*; sometimes pronounced *coi-dheanta*, making together, co-operative, common.

‡ The affix -ich signifies to make. Saxon, *ican*, to add, to increase. Gr. -αζω, -ιζω.

rich, to work ; to operate. Geal, white ; gealaich, whiten. Min, plain, soft ; minich, explain. Mòr, great ; mòraich, enlarge, amplify.

OBS.—The root sometimes undergoes changes, and letters are inserted or omitted before *-ich*, to improve the sound ; as, làmh, a hand ; làimhsich, handle. Socair, ease ; socraich, fix, establish. Daingean, strong, firm ; daingnich, strengthen, fortify.

English verbs are turned into Gaelic by adding to them the termination *-ig*, a corrupted form of *-ich* ; as, déalaig, to deal. Dependig, to depend. Resolbhig, to resolve. Intendig, to intend. Reformig, to reform. Verbs of this kind are used in most parts of the Highlands, but particularly in Perthshire.

OF ADVERBS.

MU CHO-GHNÌOMHARAN.

Adverbs denoting *quality* and *manner* are formed from adjectives by prefixing *gu* ; as, Gu-dona, badly. Gu-h-uasal, nobly. Gu-bòrb, fiercely. Gu-h-iongantach, wonderfully.—See page 138.

EXERCISES ON THE INFLECTIONS OF WORDS.

CLEACHDADH AIR TEAR-NADH NAM FOCAL.

1. NOUNS.—*What Gender and Declension is*—Mult, a wedder ; giomach, a lobster ; cròg, a paw ; làmh, a hand ; cluaran, a thistle ; osag, a breeze ; dàn, a poem ; fòid, a turf ; cuilc, a reed ; fàladair, a scythe ; mil, honey ; àirc, an ark ; luachair, rushes ; meacan, a root ; coille, a wood ; là, a day ; óiche, night ; óighreachd, an estate ; banais, a wedding ; éilid, a hind ; còir, right ; coinneal, a candle ; saighead, an arrow ; boirionnach, a woman ; mart, a cow ?—(See p. 34, 38.)

2. *What is the Genitive and Dative Singular, and Nominative, Genitive, and Vocative Plural, Definite and Indefinite, of*—Bòrd, a table ; saor, a wright ; òran, a song ; glas, a lock ; corp, a body ; seòl, a sail ; Dònullach, a Macdonald ; saoghal, world ; cuileag, a fly ; tunnag, a duck ; lòn, a marsh ; nighean,* a daughter ; gleann, a glen ; leabhar, a book ; peacadh, sin ; gruagach, a maid ; làrach, a site ; teaghlach, a family ; bealach, a pass ; àlt, a joint ; clag, a bell ; tòn, a wave ; feàrg, anger ; preas, a bush ; meur, a finger ; siol, seed ; tàillear, a tailor ; duilleag, a leaf ; cinneach, a nation ; cuilinn, holly ; nì, a thing ; urra, a child ; modh, mode ; bó, a cow ; caora, a sheep ; cù, a dog ; gobhar, a goat ; fear, a man ; bean, a woman ; sgian, a knife ; tarrang, a nail ?—(See p. 38-49.)

* Nighean, Gen. and Dat. Singular, *nighinn*. Sometimes spelt *inghean* according to the Irish.